AfroAsia Project Resources Catalogue by Keyword (2017 July 31)

24-quarter-tone scale theory


Geographic focus Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Musical focus Arabian tonal system
Length 41 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

'A Rib Alma'muniya


Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp.

Ab'ul Hasan Yamin ud-Din Khusrau (1253 – 1325)


Geographic focus Persia; Asia
Period focus Historical including a contemporary performance
Musical focus Instruments
Length Youtube
https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg

Abbasids


Geographic focus Baghdad
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyam); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length 10 pp.

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. Grove Art Online,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 749-1258 CE
Length 3 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 1st-13th century
Length 326 pp.


Geographic focus Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Individual / Group focus Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus Music produced, performed by women
Length 6 pp.

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyam) of the 'Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009,
In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds.) Children in slavery through the ages. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyam)
Musical focus Song performance
Length 9 pp.


Geographic focus Persian Gulf
Period focus Medieval

**Geographic focus** Iraq; East African coastal regions  
**Period focus** 868-883 CE  
**Length** 19 pp.  

**Abbasids - Music**
Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq  
**Length** 4 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli

**Geographic focus** 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya  
**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing  
**Length** 20 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No

**Geographic focus** Abbasid Caliphate  
**Period focus** 750-932 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate  
**Musical focus** Musical performance practice; Music theory  
**Length** 251 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics No

**Abd al-Qadir**
Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 15th century  
**Length** 2 pp.

**Abhay Rustum Sopori**
Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.  
**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians  
**Length** 4 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Afghanistan - Balkh


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, Central; Afghanistan
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.balkhheritage.org/

Africa - Antiquities


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 6 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

Africa - Civilization


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Ancient and after
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346

Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. La vie des idees, 2009,

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **URL**: http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-Afrique-et-le-renouvellement-des.html

Africa - Commerce


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
- **Period focus**: 1700-1899
- **Length**: 334 pp.

Africa, East


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 600-1500
- **Length**: 26 pp.

Africa, East - Antiquities


- **Geographic focus**: East Africa
- **Period focus**: Precolonial
- **Length**: 30 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East - Antiquities
- **Period focus**: 1st-20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Africa, East - Commerce


**Notes** 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 15th-16th century
Africa, East - History


Geographic focus Swahili coast
Period focus 1500 to present
Individual / Group focus Swahili gendered social groups and activities
Musical focus Swahili gendered musical performances
Length 36 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus 12th-21st century
Length 291 pp.


Geographic focus Iraq; East African coastal regions
Period focus 868-883 CE
Length 19 pp.

Africa, East - History - To 1886


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp. Notation No Lyrics No


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.


Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Before 1500
Length 9 pp.

Africa, East - Population


Geographic focus Africa, East
Period focus Before 1500
Length 9 pp.

Africa, East - Relations - Asia


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Africa, East - Relations - Indian Ocean Region


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
Africa, East - Relations - Portugal


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early modern

**Length** 202 pp.

Afica, East - Social conditions


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili people

**Length** 19

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049

Africa - Emigration and immigration


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html

Africa - Foreign relations - United States


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 21st century

**Length** 3 pp.


Africa - History


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

Africa - History - Bibliography


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2). 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 180 pp.


Africa - History - To 1498


**Geographic focus** China; Africa

**Period focus** 5th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China

**Length** 56 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

Africa - Languages

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.

**Notes** 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 10000 BCE

**Length** 32 pp.

http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Africa - Music - Influences

**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus** 17th century and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  

Africa, North - Songs and music

**Geographic focus** North Africa; Morocco  
**Period focus** Traditional music in contemporary Morocco  
**Individual / Group focus** Female singers  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Africa, Portuguese-speaking - History, Military


**Geographic focus** Zambezia  
**Period focus** 16th-17th century  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/181010

Africa - Relations - Arab countries

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** Web  
http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** Web  
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9CEastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** Web  
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** Web  
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/

Africa - Relations - Asia

**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists
Africa - Relations - China


**Geographic focus** China; Africa  
**Period focus** 5th-15th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Chinese; Africans in China  
**Length** 56 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

---

Africa - Relations - India

Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th-17th century  
**Length** 296 pp.


**Notes** 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

---

Africa - Religion


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 14th-16th century  
**Length** 15 pp.


**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

---

Africa - Religion - Congresses


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Ancient to 20th century  
**Length** 2 pp.

---

Africa - Social life and customs


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers  
**Musical focus** Dance  
**Length** 7 pp.

---

Africa, Southern - Antiquities

Geographic focus: Southern Africa
Period focus: 13th-19th century (Africa)
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. Thesis (Ph.D. (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern
Period focus: Iron Age
https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418

Africa, Southern - Commerce - History

Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. Thesis (Ph.D. (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern
Period focus: Iron Age
https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418

Africa, Southern - History - To 1899


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus: South Africa
Period focus: Antiquities

Africa, Southern - Songs and music


Notes
1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus: Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
Period focus: Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus: Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus: Songs/chants
Length: 556 pp.

Africa, Sub-Saharan - Antiquities


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: Prehistoric

Africa, Sub-Saharan - Civilization


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: Prehistoric

Africa - Trade - India


Notes

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus: 19th century
Length: 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469

Africa - Travel

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiques, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies*. trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus: Asia; Africa
Period focus: 14th century
African, West - History - To 1884 - Sources
Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.
Geographic focus West Africa
Period focus Medieval to 1884
Individual / Group focus West African society - general features, geography etc.
Length 492 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

African, West - Songs and music
Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.
Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/chants
Length 478 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

African Americans - Music
Geographic focus Latin America; Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1214230

African art
Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153
Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035

African-Asian diaspora
Geographic focus Indian Ocean world
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus African-Asians
Length 21 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics no

African bow in India
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]
Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage
Lyrics n/a

African culture
Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Length: 3 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588

**African diaspora**


**Notes** 1. Useful resources. But, there is overlap between http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/ and http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Different periods

Length: Web

http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html


**Notes** 1. Useful resources. But, there is overlap between http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/ and http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Different periods

Length: Web

http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/


Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus: Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus: Music; Dance; Singing


http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


Geographic focus: Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus: 19th century; 20th century

Length: 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world

Period focus: Contemporary

Individual / Group focus: African-Asians


http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722

Lyrics no


Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 7th-10th century


http://library.uoregon.edu/cc/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf

Lyrics No


Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: Contemporary

Individual / Group focus: Africans in Asia

Length: 29 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722

Lyrics No

**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  1st-20th century  
**Length**  10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

**Notes**  1. This paper is possibly linked to this website: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/

**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  African music  
**Length**  5 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  Contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Africans in Asia  
**Length**  3 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No


**Geographic focus**  Madagascar  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Length**  28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122


**Notes**  1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean world; South Asia  
**Period focus**  1st-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  African diaspora  
**Length**  6 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean; Africa  
**Period focus**  18th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Ethnomusicology  
**Length**  10 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula  
**Period focus**  1st–20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia  
**Musical focus**  Musical performances  
**Length**  Website  
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

**Geographic focus**  Worldwide  
**Period focus**  World history  
**Length**  273 pp.

African diaspora – History


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  15th century and after  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html

African identity

Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus  One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”
Length  Website

African literature - Orally transmitted literature - to 1969


Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Traditional
Individual / Group focus  African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts
Musical focus  African orature composition; Performance
Length  558 pp.

Lyrics  Yes

African music


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832


Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  20th century; 19th century; Early modern period
Musical focus  African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History
Length  183 pp.

Lyrics  No


Geographic focus  Latin America; Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus  18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Ethnomusicology
Length  10 pp.


Geographic focus  Africa; Indonesia
Period focus  17th century and after
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829

African music - Asia


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  1st-20th century
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

Notes 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus African music
Length 5 pp.

African music - Bibliographies
Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus World history
Length 1 pp.

African music - Discographies
Notes 1. No longer available online at Library of Congress 2. This PDF lists 8 items.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus World history
Length 1 pp.

African music - Study and teaching
Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*
Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.

African musical structures
Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)
Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

African people in India
Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”
Length Website Lyrics No

African presence in Indian myths
Talengala, Shobha. *Bobbare Bhuta: the spirit that straddles a sea.* 2016, Draft paper
Geographic focus India, West Coast
Period focus 12th–21st century
Individual / Group focus Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta
Musical focus none
Length 10 pp.

African slaves
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus African slaves in Iran
Length 22 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

African slaves in India
Geographic focus India
Africans - Asia


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in Asia  
**Length** 16 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 1st-20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in Asia  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Notes** 1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.  
**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Length** 5 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

**Notes** 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** African music  
**Length** 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia  
**Period focus** Various periods  
**Length** 4 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders  
**Length** 25 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 27 pp.

Africans - Asia - Music

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

**Notes** 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** African music  
**Length** 5 pp.

Africans - Funeral rites and ceremonies

Geographic focus  South West Africa; South-East Asia
Period focus  Ancient
Length  6 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

**Africans - India - History**

Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  17 pp.

**Africans - Indian Ocean Region**
Notes  1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean world; South Asia
Period focus  1st-20th century
Individual / Group focus  African diaspora
Length  6 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php

**Africans - Israel - History**

Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  17 pp.

**Afro-Asians**
Notes  1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.
Geographic focus  Africa; Asia
Period focus  Historical to contemporary
Length  5 pp.


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  1st-20th century
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259


Geographic focus  South India. Karnataka
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

**AfroAsia**

Period focus  7th-15th century
Length  16 pp.

**Agnicayana (Hindu rite)**
Notes  1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.
Geographic focus  India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra
Period focus  20th century
Length  1 p.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897

**Agriculture - Economic aspects - India**

Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  1250-1650
Length  308 pp.

**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 1250-1650

**Length** 308 pp.

**Agriculture, Prehistoric - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Prehistoric

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926

**Agriculture - South Africa**


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

**Ahura Mazda** see **God (Zoroastrianism)**

**Aksum (Ethiopia)**

Biasio, Elisabeth. *Ethiopia and Eritrea.* *Grove Art Online,*

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea

**Period focus** 1st century CE and after

**Length** 17 pp.

**Aksum (Ethiopia) - History**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Antiquity to contemporary

**Length** 4 pp.

http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283

**al-Andalus**


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** Medieval period to 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Flamenco musicians

**Musical focus** Flamenco

**Length** 3 pp.  

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** 8th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus** Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

**Musical focus** Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

**Length** 66 pp.  

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** 711-1516

**Individual / Group focus** Women generally; Women musicians

**Musical focus** Women's musical performance; Poetry

**Length** 16 pp.  

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes


In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain.* Leiden: Brill.

al-Faraj Isfahani

**Geographic focus**  Baghdad
**Period focus**  Abbasid period, 9th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; ’Arib al-Ma’muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
**Length**  10 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No

al-Haik

**Geographic focus**  al-Andalus
**Period focus**  Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus**  Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
**Musical focus**  Performance research
**Length**  15 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No

al-Isbahani, Abu'l faraj

**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
**Period focus**  Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus**  Women singers and musicians
**Musical focus**  Music; Song
**Length**  3 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  Yes

al-Kindi, approximately 873

**Notes**  1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?
**Geographic focus**  Africa, West
**Period focus**  9th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Philosophers
**Length**  3 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

**Geographic focus**  Iraq
**Period focus**  Medieval
**Length**  9 pp.
http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html

Al-mi'at al-sawt al-mukhtara (The 100 selected songs)
Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  Iraq
**Period focus**  8th-9th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Ibrahim al-Mawsili
**Musical focus**  Court of Caliph - Music
**Length**  1 p.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No

al-qaina (qiyan)
Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Maluna’ (The Armenian Cursed Ode)*

**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Baghdad
**Period focus**  7th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
**Musical focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
**Length**  9 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No


**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Baghdad
**Period focus**  7th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
**Musical focus**  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
**Length**  2 pp.
**Notation**  No
**Lyrics**  No

Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Maluna’ (The Armenian Cursed Ode)

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Byzantium  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century; Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic poets  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Lyrics** yes  

Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999


**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999  
**Musical focus** Song forms  
**Length** 145 pp.  
**Lyrics** Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)  
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3

Alexander, the Great, 356 B.C.-323 B.C.

**Geographic focus** Greece; Macedonia  
**Length** 359-323 BCE  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html

Algeria - Antiquities

**Geographic focus** Algeria  
**Length** 314 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft

**Geographic focus** Algeria  
**Length** 126 pp.  
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

Ali ibn al-Husayn ul-Isfahani

**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.  
**Geographic focus** Middle East  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Amazigh - Music

**Geographic focus** Asia, Central; Afghanistan  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.balkhheritage.org/

Altar of Fire (Film) - Criticism

**Notes** 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/675672
Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco
Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco
Individual / Group focus Female singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 10 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Amazigh - Poetry

Peyron, Michael. Middle Atlas Berber poetry. The Alpine Journal, 1995,

Geographic focus Atlas Mountains, Morocco
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers
Musical focus Songs/ poems
Length 4 pp. Notation No Lyrics Song/ poem texts

Amber


Notes 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

Geographic focus Various regions
Period focus 19th century
Length 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821

American slave musicians


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.

Geographic focus West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
Period focus Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
Musical focus Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
Length 240 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Amerindian music


Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Song styles in different societies
Length 27 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Amharic language


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Ethiopian warrior culture
Musical focus Ethiopian war songs
Length 16 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes
http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf

Ancient India

Vogelsang, Willem. Gandhara. Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition,

Geographic focus Persia; Ancient India
Period focus Late 2nd millennium BCE-1st century CE
Musical focus n/a
Length 3 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandhara-

Andalusia

### Andalusia - Music

- **Geographic focus**: Spain/ Andalusia
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Cante jondo singers
- **Musical focus**: Cante jondo
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

- **Geographic focus**: Spain/ Andalusia
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Cante jondo singers
- **Musical focus**: Cante jondo
- **Length**: 25 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

- **Geographic focus**: Andalusia (Spain)
- **Period focus**: 750-1258 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Duende singers
- **Musical focus**: Duende
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

### Andalusia - Poetry

Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *Andalusi poetry: the golden period.*
- **Geographic focus**: Andalusia (Spain)
- **Period focus**: 750-1258 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets
- **Musical focus**: Poems
- **Length**: 26 pp.
- **Notation**: Poems

### Andalusia see also al-Andalus

- **Notes**: 1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.
**Andhra Pradesh (India) - History**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Earliest times to 400 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Angola - Luanda - Description and travel**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Angola</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anguru (African people) see Lomwe (African people)

**Anicayana (Hindu rite)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623">http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Animal remains (Archaeology)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>United Arab Emirates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>6th-5th millennium BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724">http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Antaimoro (Malagasy people) see Taimoro (Malagasy people)**

**Antandroy (Malagasy people)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Madagascar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century**


In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>7th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Antar the warrior poet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Poem/ song texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>website page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th century translations of medieval works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Arabian poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Poem texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>530 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Complete romance in one file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) *The Romance of Antar*. n.d.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 6th-7th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"  
**Musical focus** Poem texts  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3035636

**Anthropological linguistics - India**


**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185

**Anthropology**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe  
**Period focus** 10th-11th century  
**Length** 22 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424

**Anthropology - Methodology - Technological innovations**


**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 10 pp.

**Anthropology of religion - Islamic Empire**


**Geographic focus** Islamic Empire  
**Period focus** 8th-13th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ibn al-'Arabi  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Antiquities**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Eastern  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 34 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780

**Antiquities - Music theory**


**Geographic focus** Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities  
**Period focus** 30 BCE-476 CE  
**Musical focus** Music theory  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20141677

**Antiquities, Prehistoric - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East - Antiquities
Aphorisms and apothegms - Early works to 1800
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 3rd century CE
Length 5 pp.

Arab-Andalus music
Geographic focus Tunisia
Period focus 9th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Tunisian musicians
Musical focus Arab-Andalus music
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259

Arab countries - Relations - Africa
Marniche, Dana. When Arabia was “Eastern Ethiopia” Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost. [Blog post] November 9, 2008.
Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus Ancient
Length Web
http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus Ancient
Length Web
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus Ancient
Length Web
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/

Geographic focus Ethiopia; Arabia
Period focus Ancient
Length Web
https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/

Arab studies - Influence on European medieval music
Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe
Period focus 6th-15th century
Musical focus History
Length 28 pp.
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Arab studies - Sama` - 7th-9th century CE
Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Arabia, Eastern - History
Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern
Period focus 1300-1800
Arabian Gulf

**Geographic focus** Arabian Gulf
**Period focus** 14th century and after
**Individual / Group focus** Pearl divers
**Musical focus** Songs of the pearl divers
**Length** 13 pp.
**Lyrics** Yes

Arabian music

**Geographic focus** Spain (al-Andalus); France
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours; Arab musicians
**Musical focus** Poetry/ song texts
**Length** website page
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Brief extracts
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm


Arabian nights - History and criticism
Pellat, Ch. *Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)*

**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** Medieval
**Length** 9 pp.

Arabian Peninsula - History

**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian society
**Length** 458 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No

Arabian Peninsula - Social life and customs

**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
**Individual / Group focus** General population, rulers etc.
**Length** 418 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Arabian Peninsula
**Length** 356 pp.

Arabian Sea - Antiquities

**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus** India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 225 pp.

Arabian warrior tradition

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

**Notes** 1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at
Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: 7th century
Individual / Group focus: Antar the warrior poet
Musical focus: Poem/ song texts
Length: website page

Lyrics: no

Arabic drama
Geographic focus: Egypt
Period focus: 19th century; 20th century
Length: 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109

Arabic language
Geographic focus: Arabia
Individual / Group focus: Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts
Musical focus: Poetry; Song; Other literature
Length: 504 pp.

Lyrics: Short citations within main text

Arabic language - Texts
Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period

Lyrics: Yes

Arabic language - Texts and translations
Geographic focus: Asia, West
Individual / Group focus: Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950
Length: 538 pp.

Lyrics: No

Arabic literature
Notes 1. Available via Project Gutenberg.
Geographic focus: Arabia
Individual / Group focus: Storytellers
Musical focus: Stories

Lyrics: Yes

Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.) The Romance of Antar. n.d.
Notes 1. Complete romance in one file.
Geographic focus: Arabia
Individual / Group focus: Antar
Length: website page

Lyrics: no
https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar

Individual / Group focus: Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts
Musical focus: Poetry; Song; Other literature
Length: 504 pp.

Lyrics: Short citations within main text

Geographic focus: Arabia
**Arabic literature - European influences**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

**Length** 26 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

**Arabic literature - History and criticism**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** 800 BCE-1900 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society

**Musical focus** Poetry

**Length** 536 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes

**Arabic-Malayalam linguistics**


**Notes** 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Ancient to medieval

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

**Arabic music**


**Geographic focus** Egypt

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109


**Geographic focus** Africa, North

**Period focus** Historical overview

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740

**Arabic poetry**


**Geographic focus** Spain (al-Andalus); France

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours; Arab musicians

**Musical focus** Poetry/ song texts

**Length** website page

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Brief extracts

http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm

Arabic poetry - 622-750

**Geographic focus** Arabic; Byzantium  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century; Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic poets  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** yes  


**Geographic focus** Andalusia (Spain)  
**Period focus** 750-1258 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Lyrics** Poems


**Geographic focus** Andalusia (Spain)  
**Period focus** 750-1258 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 16 pp.  
**Lyrics** Poems

Arabic poetry - Collections

**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Musical focus** Poem texts  
**Length** 940 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

Arabic poetry - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** Arabic; Byzantium  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century; Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic poets  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** yes  

Arabic poetry, Medieval

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.
Arabic poetry - Spain

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>al-Andalus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Composers/performers of sung verses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Poem/song texts - history, formal features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Short quotes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arabic poetry - Spain - Andalusia


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Andalusia (Spain)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>750-1258 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>26 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Poems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Andalusia (Spain)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>750-1258 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>16 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Poems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arabic poetry - Spain - Early works to 1800


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Egypt; Islamic Spain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>12th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/song genre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Arabic poetry - Translations into English


| Notes | 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE. |
| Geographical focus | Pre-Islamic Arabia |
| Period focus | Pre-Islamic period |
| Individual / Group focus | Arabian Bedouin poets |
| Musical focus | Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah |
| Length | 79 pp. |
| Notation | No |
| Lyrics | Yes |

http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm

Arabic poetry - To 622 - Translations into English


| Geographic focus | Arabia |
| Period focus | 7th century |
| Individual / Group focus | Antar the warrior poet |
| Musical focus | Poem/song texts |
| Length | Website page |
| Notation | No |
| Lyrics | No |


| Notes | 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed. |
| Geographic focus | Arabia |
| Period focus | 19th century translations of medieval works |
| Individual / Group focus | Arabian poets |
| Musical focus | Poem texts |
| Length | 530 pp. |
| Notation | No |
| Lyrics | Poem texts |


| Geographic focus | Arabia |
| Period focus | Medieval period |
| Individual / Group focus | Poetry |
Arabic Siras

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste / romances
**Length** 26 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Arabs - Africa, North - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** Africa, North
**Period focus** Historical overview
**Length** 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740

Arabs - History

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Arabia
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** Web


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** 800 BCE-1900 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society
**Musical focus** Poetry
**Length** 536 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Arabs - Music
Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 8th-9th century
**Individual / Group focus** Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq
**Length** 4 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli


**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century  
**Musical focus** All aspects  
**Length** 21 pp.


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Chants; 2 tales


**Notes** 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.  
**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 7th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabic musicians, composers  
**Musical focus** Abu l-Faraj al-Ishabani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates  
**Length** 45 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Not in this sample section


**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Isfahani, al-  
**Musical focus** Music theory; History  
**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq  
**Period focus** 8th-13th century  
**Musical focus** Ziryab (Arab musician)  
**Length** 1 p.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 272 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 2000 years of Arab history  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians, singers etc.  
**Musical focus** All forms of Arab music  
**Length** 232 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

**Arabs - Music - 13th century**


**Geographic focus** Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids  
**Period focus** 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists  
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions  
**Length** 294 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

**Arabs - Music - 500-1400**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad  
**Period focus** 7th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length  9 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  no


Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length  2 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  no

Arabs - Music - History and criticism


Geographic focus  Persia; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi
Musical focus  Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length  202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  19th-century text on Arabian music
Individual / Group focus  Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Arabian music
Length  34 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  no


Geographic focus  Arabia; Europe
Period focus  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus  Arabian music; European music
Length  449 pp.  Notation  Small examples  Lyrics  No

Arabs - Social life and customs - Early works to 1800


Geographic focus  Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
Period focus  Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
Individual / Group focus  Composers; Musicians; Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  6689 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes

Arabs - Spain - History


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  9 pp.

Arabs - Travel


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
Length  4114 pp.

Archeobotany

**Geographic focus**  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus**  7th century and after  
**Length**  70 pp.

**Archaeological evidence**
- **Geographic focus**  Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)  
- **Period focus**  Palaeolithic to early Islamic period  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Population as a whole  
- **Length**  42 pp.

**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Length**  3 pp.

**Archaeological significance**
- **Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
- **Period focus**  21st century  
- **Length**  3 pp.

**Archaeology - Africa**
- **Geographic focus**  Africa  
- **Period focus**  Early history  
- **Individual / Group focus**  Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora  
- **Length**  21 pp.

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.
- **Notes**  1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

**Archaeology - Africa, East**
- **Geographic focus**  East Africa  
- **Period focus**  Precolonial  
- **Length**  30 pp.

- **Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
- **Period focus**  Ancient history  
- **Length**  13 pp.

- **Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
- **Period focus**  Ancient history

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Length** 25 pp.  


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008

**Archaeology and history**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

**Archaeology and history - Africa, South**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 3 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588

**Archaeology and history - South Africa**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 1st-19th century  
**Length** 161 pp.

**Archaeology and history - Zimbabwe**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 1st-19th century  
**Length** 161 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 12th-19th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 19th century and after
Archaeology - Asia

**Geographic focus** South India, Kerala  
**Period focus** Iron Age; Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no

Archaeology - China

**Notes** 1. Author name is correct.

**Geographic focus** China  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 6th-8th century  
**Length** 14 pp.

Archaeology - History - 21st century

**Geographic focus** West Asia  
**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Archaeology - Horn of Africa

**Geographic focus** Horn of Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617

Archaeology - India

**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** Earliest times to 400 CE  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** n/a  
**Lyrics** n/a

Archaeology - Indian Ocean

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Ancient; Pre-Islamic period  
**Length** 37 pp.

Archaeology - Iran
Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 18th-21st century  
**Length** 7 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Archaeology - Kenya - Manda Island

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** 9th-14th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993
Archaeology - Middle East
- **Geographic focus**: West Asia
- **Period focus**: Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
- **Length**: 12 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Archaeology - Social aspects
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Length**: 3 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588

Archaeology - Social aspects - Zimbabwe
- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquity to 21st century
- **Length**: 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 17th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Archaeology - Somalia
- **Geographic focus**: Somalia
- **Period focus**: Historical to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Somalis
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

Archaeology - Zimbabwe
- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651

- **Geographic focus**: Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)
- **Period focus**: 14th-16th century
- **Length**: 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Early 2nd millennium CE
- **Length**: 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Early-20th century
- **Length**: 30 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889

Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Ndoro, Webber. Coping with dryland environments: preliminary results from Mapungubwe and Zimbabwe phase

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 12th-19th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Prehistoric  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888926

**Archaeozoology**


**Geographic focus** East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 7th century and after  
**Length** 70 pp.

**Archipelagos**


**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359

**Architecture - Africa, Southern - History**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Length** 25 pp.  

**Architecture and history**


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149

**Architecture - Eritrea**

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,  
**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea  
**Period focus** 1st century CE and after  
**Length** 17 pp.

**Architecture - Ethiopia**

Biasio, Elisabeth. Ethiopia and Eritrea. *Grove Art Online*,  
**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Eritrea  
**Period focus** 1st century CE and after  
**Length** 17 pp.

**Architecture - India - Coromandel Coast - History - 14th century**
**Geographic focus** Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. 'Arib, Shariya  
**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)

\textit{'Arib al-Ma'umuniyya}

In: Heinemann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) \textit{Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time}. Wurzburg: Ergon.

**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyân); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'umuniyya (leading female singer of her day)  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

\textbf{Aristotle. Metaphysics}


**Geographic focus** Andalusia  
**Period focus** 1126-1198  
**Length** 222 pp.

\textbf{Armenians - Folklore}


**Geographic focus** Iran; Armenia  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 34 pp.  
http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=13037097902890223

\textbf{Armenians - Iran}

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii

\textbf{Art, African}


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  

\textbf{Art and music}


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  

Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul. Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk.  
In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. \textit{Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends}. Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.  

**Geographic focus** Tajikistan  
**Period focus** 9th-12th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  

\textbf{Art and music - Islamic}


**Geographic focus** Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Not stated
Period focus 1st to 3rd centuries CE  
Individual / Group focus n/a  
Musical focus n/a  
Length 7 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gandharan-art

Art - Mesopotamia  
Geographic focus Mesopotamia  
Period focus 2900 BCE-539 BCE  
Length 3 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No

Art metal-work, Ancient  
Geographic focus Mesopotamia  
Period focus 2900 BCE-539 BCE  
Length 3 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No

Art music - Afghanistan  
Geographic focus Afghanistan  
Period focus 20th century  
Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music  
Length 10 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics Yes

Art music - Turkey  
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus Turkey  
Period focus 11th–21st century  
Musical focus Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music  
Length 18 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics Yes. Online only

Art - Nubia  
Geographic focus Nubia  
Period focus 10,000 BC-19th century  
Length 19 pp.

Art objects - Zimbabwe  
Geographic focus Zimbabwe  
Period focus Antiquities  
Length 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358

Art, Prehistoric - Africa, Southern  
Geographic focus Africa, Southern  
Period focus Ancient history  
Length 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153

Geographic focus Africa, Southern  
Period focus Ancient history  
Length 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904

Geographic focus Africa, Southern  
Period focus Ancient history  
Length 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035

Art, Sinhalese

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 323 BCE-2000 CE  
**Length** 256 pp.

**Artisans**


**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East

**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries

**Individual / Group focus** Historians

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Notes** 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.

**Geographic focus** India; Africa; Red Sea

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 46 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330

**Artists - Mozambique**


**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334671

**Artists, Shona**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

**Arts, Ancient - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

**Arts, Chinese**


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Various periods

**Length** 71 pp.

**Lyrics** Poem texts

**Arts - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447931


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

**Arts, Shona**

Ashkenazim


Ashyg


Asia, Central - Civilization


Asia, Central - Historical geography


Asia, Central - History


Asia, Central - Politics and government - 1991-


Asia - Commerce

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.
**Assyrians - Iran**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community

**Astronomy**

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibn Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: Medieval
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html

**Athanasius, Saint, Patriarch of Alexandria, d. 373**

Adams, William Y. Axum.


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity to contemporary
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283

**Athenaeus, of Naucratis**


- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 3rd century CE
- **Length**: 5 pp.

**Atlas Mountains - Poetry**


- **Geographic focus**: Atlas Mountains, Morocco
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets (also singers), accompanied by musicians and dancers
- **Musical focus**: Songs/ poems
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Song/ poem texts

**Australasia**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
- **Geographic focus**: East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
- **Period focus**: To 1886
- **Individual / Group focus**: East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
- **Length**: 343 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

**Authors, Arab**

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

**Avaz (Persian music)**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: Medieval
- **Length**: 360 pp.

**Averroës, 1126-1198**

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

- **Notes**: 1. No publication detail in this file.
- **Geographic focus**: Spain
**Period focus** 1126-1198

**Length** 466 pp.

**Avestan language**

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** Overview

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

**Avestan people**
Boyce, M. Avestan people. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia

**Period focus** 1500-500 BCE

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people

**Avicenna, 980-1037**

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 10th-11th century

**Individual / Group focus** Music theorists

**Musical focus** Music theory

**Length** 4 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avicenna-ix

Averroes, 1126-1198. Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence) E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

**Notes** 1. No publication detail in this file.

**Geographic focus** Spain

**Period focus** 1126-1198

**Length** 466 pp.

**Babylonia - Antiquities**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Babylonia

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Length** 742 pp.

**Bafoue, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li (Uzbek composer)**
Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoue's imagination. 2015.


**Geographic focus** Eurasia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Bafoue, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers

**Musical focus** Musical analysis

**Length** 13 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

**Baganda (African people) see Ganda (African people)**

**Baghdad**

**Period focus** 7th-15th century

**Length** 16 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iraq

**Period focus** 8th-13th centuries

**Length** 463 pp.

https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian


In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds.) Children in slavery through the ages. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press.

**Geographic focus** Baghdad

**Period focus** 9th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyan)

**Musical focus** Song performance
Baghdad - History


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  10th century
Length  Web
http://socks-studio.com/2015/10/06/the-round-city-of-baghdad/

Hillenbrand, Robert. Abbasid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  749-1258 CE
Length  3 pp.

Baghdad (Iraq) - History


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  1st-13th century
Length  326 pp.

Baghdad singers


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus  Music of Baghdad
Length  260 pp.
Notation  Unknown
Lyrics  Unknown

Baghdad - Songs and music


Notes  1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  7th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Arabic musicians, composers
Musical focus  Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates
Length  45 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  Not in this sample section


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'
Musical focus  Music of Baghdad
Length  260 pp.
Notation  Unknown
Lyrics  Unknown


Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  8th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Singers; Composers
Musical focus  Song texts
Length  114+ pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

Bahai Faith

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  9th-14th century
Length  10 pp.


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  African slaves in Iran
Length  22 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

Bahai Faith - Iran
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Bahrain - Commerce</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Oman; Bahrain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>6th-10th century CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384">http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Bahrain - Travel and description</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Persian Gulf; Bahrain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>19th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121">http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Bakalanga (African people)</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes</strong></td>
<td>1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse">http://www.journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Baksi (Buddhist lama)</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, P. Baksi [Buddhist lama] Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition, 2011,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>13th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>2 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Balkh (Afghanistan) - History</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Asia, Central; Afghanistan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Ancient to 20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.balkhheritage.org/">http://www.balkhheritage.org/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Ballads - History and criticism</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Portugal; Spain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval to modern times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Ballad reciters; Troubadours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Romanceros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>27 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Baluch slave Trade</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>19th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>25 pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Bank of Botswana Fine Art Acquisitions Programme** |  |  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Botswana</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bantu languages - Grammar, Comparative**

Torrrend, J. *A comparative grammar of the South African Bantu languages: comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambezi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowe, the Cameroon, the Lake Region, etc.* London: Kegan Paul, 1891.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>UCT Libraries: BAA 496.301 TOR; BA 496.301 TORD.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>392 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bara (Malagasy people)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Madagascar; Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>18th century and after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>22 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>UCT Libraries: 180273</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Barbad (Minstrel Poet)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>6th-7th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Poets; Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>UCT Libraries: barbad-minstrel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bards and bardism**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, West; Azerbaijan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Song styles in different societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>UCT Libraries: lomax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Barkal, Gebel (Nubia)**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Ethiopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th-1st century BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>11 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Basilicas - Rome**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Rome - Antiquities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>422-432 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>UCT Libraries: delbrueck.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bauls - Music**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Bengal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Traditional to 20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Baul poets/ musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Baul songs/ music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>15 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>UCT Libraries: bauls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Beads - Persian Gulf**

Bedouins


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; India
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 17 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Qatar
- **Period focus**: 18th-19th century
- **Length**: 17 pp.

Bedouins - Arabian Peninsula


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: General population, rulers etc.
- **Length**: 418 pp.

- **Lyrics**: no

- **Notation**: No

Begena (Bagana)


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Beggars - Islamic Empire


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Medieval Islamic period
- **Length**: 4 pp.

Bektashi


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 13th-20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Belanda Hitam (Black Dutchmen)


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; India
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 17 pp.

Bemba (African people) - Marriage customs and rites


- **Notes**: 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.
- **Geographic focus**: Zambia
- **Period focus**: Traditional to contemporary
- **Musical focus**: African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music
- **Length**: Different MS Word files

- **Notation**: No

- **Lyrics**: Yes

Bemba (African people) - Music
Bhakti


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 6th century CE
**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910

Bhanudatta Misra - Translations into English


**Notes** 1. Introduction only.
**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 15th century?
**Individual / Group focus** Poets
**Length** 33 pp.

**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Bhutaradhane (spirit-propitiation)


**Geographic focus** India, West Coast
**Period focus** 12th–21st century
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta
**Musical focus** none
**Length** 10 pp.

Bible. Old Testament - Accents and accentuation


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.
**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** 16th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians
**Musical focus** Musicology
**Length** 38 pp.

**Notation** Yes

Bibliographies


**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology
**Length** 12 pp.

**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306

Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630


**Geographic focus** India; Persia
**Period focus** 16th-17th century
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers; Musicians
**Musical focus** Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
**Length** 1 website page

**Lyrics** Not clear


Biographies


**Geographic focus** Baghdad
**Period focus** 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
**Individual / Group focus** Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
**Musical focus** Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
**Length** 341 pp.

**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad

**Period focus** 7th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length** 9 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids

**Period focus** 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists

**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

**Length** 294 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

---

**Biological translocations**


**Geographic focus** East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 7th century and after

**Length** 70 pp.

**Bird-song**


**Geographic focus** India

**Length** 10 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

**Black Dutchmen (Belanda Hitam)**


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 17 pp.

**Black race - Psychology**


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 224 pp.

**Black race - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 224 pp.

**Blacks - Africa - Music - History and criticism**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.

**Geographic focus** West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

**Period focus** Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians/singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/composers

**Musical focus** Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

**Length** 240 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

**Blacks - Cultural assimilation - Asia**

Jayasuriya, Shiham de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*. 
Notes  1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:  

Geographic focus  Asia  
Period focus  19th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists  
Musical focus  African music  
Length  5 pp.

Blacks - History  
Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idees, 2010, 
Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  15th century and after  
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la-la,1242.html

Blacks - Relations with Jews  
Geographic focus  Zimbabwe  
Period focus  21st century  
Length  3 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  
http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/8550614.stm

Blaise Infante  
Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benuemeya en torno al cante jondo. La Madruga, 2011, No. 4  
Geographic focus  Spain  
Period focus  20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante  
Musical focus  Flamenco; Cante jondo  
Length  19 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No

Blues (Music) - African influences  
Notes  1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.  
Geographic focus  West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA  
Period focus  Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/composers  
Musical focus  Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.  
Length  240 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No

Boat people - Asia  
Geographic focus  Asia  
Period focus  Early-21st century  
Length  23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Boats and boating  
Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussissyah, Northeast Qatar.  
Geographic focus  Qatar  
Period focus  10th century and after  
Length  25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055

Geographic focus  South India  
Period focus  14th-17th century  
Length  21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China  
Period focus  14th century  
Length  20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459
Boats and boating - Symbolic aspects

**Geographic focus** South West Africa; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

Bobbare Bhuta myth

**Geographic focus** India, West Coast  
**Period focus** 12th–21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta  
**Musical focus** none  
**Length** 10 pp.

Boir Ahmadi people

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 19th 20th century  
**Length** 11 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi

Boosey, Thomas

**Geographic focus** England  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Woodwind instruments  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794

Botswana - Art collections

**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 3 pp.

Botswana - Bibliography
Nixon, Michael. *Botswana General References*.  
**Notes** 1. Lists three items as at May 2017.  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** Resources from different periods  
**Length** 1 pp.

Botswana - Description and travel

**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 3 pp.

Botswana - History - Chronology
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 3 pp.  
http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/3638691.stm

Bowed stringed instruments - Africa

**Geographic focus** South-Eastern Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  

**Notes** 1. Lists 4 items as at May 2017.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Resources from different periods

**Length** 4 pp.

### Bowed stringed instruments - Botswana


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

**Length** 14 pp.  **Notation** Yes

https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

### Bowed stringed instruments - Uganda


**Geographic focus** Uganda

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Performers

**Musical focus** Instruments; Performers

**Length** 143 pp.  **Notation** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321

### Brass bands


**Geographic focus** South Wales

**Period focus** 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 12 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

### Brass instruments - Wales


**Geographic focus** South Wales

**Period focus** 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 12 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

### Buddhism


**Geographic focus** India; Asia

**Period focus** 200 CE-20th century CE

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500

Jackson, P. Baksi [Buddhist lama] *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2011,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 13th century

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.iranciconline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** Historical

**Length** 32 pp.

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.


**Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'

**Geographic focus** India
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20th century</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Notes 1. Comments on Robert A. Paul's review of Staal's film 'Altar of Fire'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Anthropologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>40 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Yeats, Pauline & Berzin, Alexander (eds.) *A commentary on 'Attitude-Training Like the Rays of the Sun': [Teachings given by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama to an audience with many new arrivals from Tibet in Dharamsala, India] 1985.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>96 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhism - China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhism in literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chithalai Chathanar. Ma imekalai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GRETIL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


| Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature. |
| Geographic focus | India, South |
| Period focus     | 6th century CE |
| Length           | 284 pp. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhism - India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.*

| Geographic focus | India; Tamil Nadu (India) |
| Period focus     | 1st-15th century CE |
| Length           | 34 pp. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhism - India - History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buddhism - Rituals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. <em>Grove Music Online,</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Buddhism - Sacred books


---

Buddhism: Sacred books


---

Buddhist chants


---

Buddhist literature, Pali


---

Buddhist monasteries - Afghanistan


---

Buddhist music

Sri Lanka.


---

Buddhist stories


Geographic focus India
Period focus Traditional
Length 278 pp.
Lyrics Story texts
https://archive.org/details/buddhistbirth00daviuoft


Geographic focus India
Period focus Traditional
Length 492 pp.
Lyrics Story texts
http://www.archive.org/stream/buddhistbirthsto01daviuoft#page/n3/mode/2up

Bulaundi, Sakha


Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808

Buq


Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length 8 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Byzantines in poetry


Geographic focus Arabia; Byzantium
Period focus 9th-10th century; Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabic poets
Musical focus Poetry
Length 20 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics yes
http://e journals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121

Byzantine chants

Levy, Kenneth & Troelsgaard, Christian. Byzantine chant. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 4th-15th century
Length 40 pp.
Notation Yes

Caliphate


- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: 8th-15th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
- **Musical focus**: Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
- **Length**: 66 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies
- **Length**: 104 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

**Caliphs**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
- **Period focus**: 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
- **Length**: 294 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp**


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 813-1234 CE
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906**


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq; East African coastal regions
- **Period focus**: 868-883 CE
- **Length**: 19 pp.

**Camels**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: General population, rulers etc.
- **Length**: 418 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: no
- **https://archive.org/details/burckhardtnotes00burc**

**Cantar ibn Shaddad**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia; Western Europe
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
- **Length**: 26 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste
- **https://archive.org/details/sirastales00burr**

**Cante Jondo**


- **Geographic focus**: Spain
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999

Infante, Blas. O·r·genes de lo flamenco y secreto del cante jondo (1929 - 1933) Sevilla: Junta de Andalu·c¡a, Consejer¡a de Cultura, 2010.

Lorca, Federico Garcia. Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922.


Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benuemya en torno al cante jondo. La Madruga, 2011, No. 4

Cantigas de Santa Maria - Repertoire and iconography


Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Cantillation

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. Grove Music Online,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musicologists; Historians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>38 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cantillation - Masoretic accents**

**Notes** 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>All areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>All eras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Cantors; Hazzan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23687448

**Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) - History - To 1795**

Theal, George McCall. *History and ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795*. Vol. 2: Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch London: George Allen & Unwin, 1922.<br>
**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Africa, Southern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>16th-18th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>522 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capitalism**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>World</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>25 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Various regions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th-21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>19 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09557570802683896


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>World</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th-21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capitalism - Europe**

Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>1500-1599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>124 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capitalism - History**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Worldwide</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>438 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>World</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>All periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>216 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Catholic Church - Chaldean rite - Prayers and devotions**
Chalumeaux


Geographic focus Iran; Persian Gulf
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Troubadours
Musical focus Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
Length 144 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42


Chansons de geste


Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length 26 pp.
Notation No

Chewa (African people) - Malawi - Music

Nhthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music.* M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 16th century and after
Musical focus Drumming; African dance
Length 207 pp.

Child slaves - History

Richardson, Kristina. Singing slave girls (qiyan) of the `Abbasid court in the ninth and tenth centuries. 2009,
In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds.) *Children in slavery through the ages.* Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus Song performance
Length 9 pp.
Notation No

Children’s songs - Kenya


Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Songs; Music in society
Length 319 pp.
Notation No

Chimpanzees - Effect of music on


Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.
Notation No

China - Civilization


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.

Geographic focus China
Period focus 600-1500
Length 177 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.
China - Economic conditions - 1644-1912


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

China - Emigration and immigration


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 951 EBRE.

China - History


Notes 1. Music is mentioned throughout.

China - History - 1766 BCE to 220 CE


China - History - Early to 1766 BCE


China - History - Han dynasty, 202 BC-220 CE


China - History - Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. 1421: the year China discovered America.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>14th-17th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613">http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - History - Tang dynasty, 618-907**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>7th-10th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf">http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>618-960 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - History - To 1643**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China; Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>5th-15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Chinese; Africans in China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>56 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Hotan**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>558 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft">http://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Relations - Africa**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China; Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>5th-15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Chinese; Africans in China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>56 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Relations - Iran**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran; China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Pre-Islamic period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Relations - Tibet**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>618-960 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Religion - History**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran; China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Pre-Islamic period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**China - Silk Road**

**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE-1450 CE  
**Length**  645 pp.

**China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu**


**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  558 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft

**Chinese - Cultural assimilation - Foreign countries**


**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Length**  24 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

**Chinese diaspora**


**Geographic focus**  South Africa  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Length**  32 pp.  

**Chinese - Ethnic identity**


**Geographic focus**  South Africa  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Length**  32 pp.  

**Chinese poetry - Collections**


**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  Various periods  
**Length**  71 pp.  
Lyrics  Poem texts

**Chinese source documents**

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.  
**Geographic focus**  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China  
**Period focus**  To 1886  
**Individual / Group focus**  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers  
**Length**  343 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
Lyrics  No

**Chinese travels to East Africa**

**Geographic focus**  China; Africa  
**Period focus**  5th-15th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Chinese; Africans in China  
**Length**  56 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
Lyrics  No

**Chivalry**

**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Western Europe  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances  
**Length**  26 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
Lyrics  Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

**Chivalry - Arab countries**

**Geographic focus**  Arabia
Period focus  6th-7th century  
Individual / Group focus  Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"  
Musical focus  Poem texts  
Length  12 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  Poem extracts  

Christian art and symbolism - Ethiopia  
Geographic focus  Ethiopia  
Period focus  20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Artists  
Length  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

Christian art and symbolism - To 500  
Geographic focus  Rome - Antiquities  
Period focus  422-432 CE  
Length  10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

Christian Spain  
Geographic focus  al-Andalus  
Period focus  8th-15th century  
Individual / Group focus  Jewish musicians in al-Andalus  
Musical focus  Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus  
Length  66 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
Lyrics  No

Christianity  
Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  Ancient and after  
Length  4 pp.  

Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  13th century  
Length  13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650

Geographic focus  South India. Karnataka  
Period focus  20th-21st century  
Length  23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

Geographic focus  Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
Period focus  Ottoman Period  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Christianity - Africa  
Geographic focus  Southern Africa  
Period focus  19th century  
Length  40 pp.  

Christianity - India  
Notes  1. Preview of first 24 pages only.  
Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  1st century and after
Chromaticism (Music) - Arab countries
Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 24 pp.
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

Chromolithography - Ethiopia
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Artists
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

Church and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century
Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 320 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

Church buildings - Ethiopia
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Length 59 pp.
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336

Church decoration and ornament
Geographic focus Rome - Antiquities
Period focus 422-432 CE
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

Church history
Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 431 CE and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 16 pp.

Church history - Primitive and early church, ca. 30-600
Notes 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 1st century CE
Length 4 vols.

Church music
Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 465-538 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 2 pp.

Church music - Armenia
Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. Grove Music Online,
Church music - Egypt
Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Church music - Ethiopia

Notes 1. No source or journal information.

Church music - India

Notes 1. Preview of first 24 pages only.

Church music - Kenya
Kidula, Jean. Where is your tradition? On the problematics of an African ethnomusicologist research on Christian musics.

In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.

Church music - Malawi

Church music - Syria

Church music - Tanzania

Church of Central Africa Presbyterian (CCAP)
Cilappatikaram (Tamil epic poem)

Cilappatikaram texts

Cimbasso (Brass instrument)

Circumcision - Iran

Circumcision - Islam

Circumcision - Religious aspects

Cities and towns, Medieval

Cities and towns, Medieval - India
Civilization

Lardinois, Roland. The story of connected history. 2013,

Notes 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Contemporary

Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 5 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html

Maurel, Chloé. [Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010,

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 15th century and after
Length 6 pp.
http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html

Civilization - African influences


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166346

Civilization - Bibliography


Geographic focus South Asia
Period focus Various periods
Length 234 pp.

Civilization - Early works to 1800


Geographic focus World
Period focus World history to 14th century
Individual / Group focus History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya
Length 786 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Civilization - Indic influences


Geographic focus South Asia; South-East Asia
Period focus 2nd century BCE-14th century CE
Length 514 pp.

Civilization, Islamic

Daftary, Farhad. Ismailia in medieval Muslim societies.
Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Medieval period
Length 1 p.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Civilization, Modern


Notes 1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.
Geographic focus  India - Bengal
Period focus  18th century and after
Length  20 pp.


Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  World history
Length  39 pp.
http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745

Civilization - Philosophy

Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 901.9 CIVI.
Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  World history
Length  324 pp.

Civilization, Western

Geographic focus  World
Period focus  20th century
Length  25 pp.

Civilization, Western - History

Geographic focus  Europe; Asia
Period focus  500-20th century
Length  394 pp.

Climatic changes

Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  Iron Age
Length  6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Clothing and dress, Prehistoric

Geographic focus  Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)
Period focus  Pre-history
Length  7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009

Coasts

Geographic focus  Malabar Coast
Period focus  9th-16th century
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

Lyrics  2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas


Geographic focus  South India
Period focus  14th-17th century
Length  21 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731719


Geographic focus  China
Period focus  14th century
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526359


Geographic focus  South India
Period focus  Pre-history
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456


Geographic focus  Oman
Period focus  Medieval
Length  34 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046

Coastwise navigation - India


Geographic focus  India, East Coast
Period focus  Ancient to contemporary
Length  6 pp.

Collective memory


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Period focus  20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857


Geographic focus  Madagascar
Period focus  19th century
Length  28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122

Colonies - Africa - Administration - History


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.
Geographic focus  Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus  18th-19th century
Length  345 pp.

Colonies - Asia - Administration - History


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.
Geographic focus  Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus  18th-19th century
Length  345 pp.

Colonies - Oceania - Administration - History


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.
Geographic focus  Africa; Asia; Oceania
Period focus  18th-19th century
Length  345 pp.

Colonization


Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  19th century and after
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675

Commerce


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Ancient to 21st century


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 20 pp.

**Comoro Islands**


**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 308 pp.

https://archive.org/details/essaisurlescomor00gevr


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 700-900 CE and after

**Length** 6 pp.

**Comoro Islands - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Musical performance practice

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

**Comparative civilization**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Rise of Islam to 1750

**Length** 477 pp.

**Comparative economics**


**Geographic focus** China; Europe

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 393 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

**Geographic focus** Europe; China

**Period focus** 17th-20th century

**Length** 41 pp.


**Competition, International - History**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 15th-19th century

**Length** 438 pp.

**Composers**

Wright, Owen. Abd al-Qadir. Grove Music Online,
Composers - Arab countries


Composers - Iran


Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*, Geographic focus: Iran, Period focus: 8th-9th century, Individual / Group focus: Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq, Length: 1 p., Notation: No, Lyrics: No


Composers - Ethiopia


Composers - India


Composers - Ethiopia


Composers - India

Composers - Spain - Cordoba

**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova
**Period focus** 9th century
**Individual / Group focus** Musician/ composer/ teacher
**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)
**Length** 17 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

Composers - Turkey
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Turkey
**Period focus** 11th–21st century
**Length** 18 pp.
**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** Yes. Online only

Composition (Music)

**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians
**Musical focus** Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 3000 BCE-20th century CE
**Individual / Group focus** Various
**Musical focus** Various
**Length** 28 pp.
**Notation** Yes


**Geographic focus** Iran; India
**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods
**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
**Musical focus** Improvisation
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** No

Computer networks - Social aspects

**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 10 pp.

Confucianism - Rituals

**Geographic focus** Korea
**Period focus** 12th-14th century
**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments
**Length** 20 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Congo (Democratic Republic) - Kings and rulers

**Geographic focus** Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes p.336
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484
Consumption (Economics)


**Geographic focus** East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554

---

Consumption (Economics) - History


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa  
**Period focus** 1700-1899  
**Length** 334 pp.

---

Contemporary Christian music - Kenya


**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** African musicians; Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Church music  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm

---

Contests - Samarra


**Geographic focus** Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. ˇArib, Shariya  
**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)

---

Continental philosophy - History


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia  
**Period focus** 18th-19th century  
**Length** 237 pp.

---

Contract labor - South Africa


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 24 pp.  

---

Copper smelting - Africa, Southern


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 13th-19th century (Africa)  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

---

Coptic Christian saints


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st century CE
Coptic Orthodox Church of Egypt

Robertson-Wilson, Marian. Coptic church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Egypt  
Period focus: 3rd century and after  
Musical focus: Church music  
Length: 9 pp.  
Notation: Yes

Coral fisheries


Notes 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

Cordoba (Spain) - Poetry


Geographic focus: Cérdoba  
Period focus: 11th century  
Individual / Group focus: Wallada, poet of Cérdoba  
Musical focus: Lyric/ poetry composition  
Length: 7 pp.  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: No

Cordoban court


Geographic focus: al-Andalus  
Period focus: Medieval period  
Individual / Group focus: Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance  
Musical focus: Performance research  
Length: 15 pp.  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: No

Cosmogony


Geographic focus: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
Period focus: Ottoman Period  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Cosmopolitanism - Africa


Geographic focus: Africa, East  
Period focus: 600-1500  
Length: 26 pp.

Cosmopolitanism - Indian Ocean Region - History


Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)  
Period focus: 16th-21st century  

Cosmopolitanism - South Asia

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus: South Asia  
Period focus: 9th-19th century  
Individual / Group focus: South Indian society  
Length: website page  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: No  
http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Cotton


Notes 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Afrique au XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.
Geographic focus  India; Africa; Red Sea
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  46 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391330


Geographic focus  East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem
Period focus  20th century
Length  28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554


Geographic focus  China; Indian Ocean
Period focus  14th century
Length  37 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526450


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China
Period focus  14th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4526459

Cotton fabrics - India
Barnes, R. Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt’

Geographic focus  Egypt
Length  Web
http://www.jameelcentre.ashmolean.org/collection/7/10236/10333

Cotton growing - Mozambique

Notes 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

Geographic focus  Mozambique
Period focus  20th century
Length  40 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298

Court music

Geographic focus  Southeast Asia
Period focus  6th-20th century
Musical focus  Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
Length  37 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252

Court musicians
Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition,

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq
Length  4 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli

Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad. Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition,

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad
Length  2 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus  Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus  Court of Caliph - Music
Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus**: Asia, West  
**Period focus**: 8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili  
**Musical focus**: Persian music  
**Length**: 1 p.

**Narrative**

Courtesans - Iraq - Baghdad


**Geographic focus**: Baghdad  
**Period focus**: 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?  
**Individual / Group focus**: Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies  
**Musical focus**: Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis  
**Length**: 341 pp.

**Notes**


**Geographic focus**: Baghdad  
**Period focus**: Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Singing slave girls (qiyan)  
**Musical focus**: Songs  
**Length**: 5 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777

Cowries - Trade


**Geographic focus**: Asia  
**Period focus**: Early-21st century  
**Length**: 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Creoles - Indian Ocean Region - History


**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)  
**Period focus**: 16th-21st century  
**Length**: 224 pp.

Cross-cultural studies


**Geographic focus**: World  
**Period focus**: World history  
**Length**: 22 pp.


**Notes**

1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

**Geographic focus**: Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago  
**Period focus**: 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Malays  
**Musical focus**: Malay music  
**Length**: 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [Introduction to the project]

**Notes**

1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

**Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula  
**Period focus**: 18th-19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Malays  
**Musical focus**: Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula  
**Length**: 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx

Crucibles


**Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
**Period focus** 13th-19th century (Africa)

**Length** 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

---

**Cults - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili people

**Length** 19
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049

---

**Cultural fusion**


**Notes** 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus** East Africa

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 19 pp.
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikh%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

---

**Cultural fusion - Zanzibar**


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th-21st century

**Length** 20 pp.

---

**Cultural identity**


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments

**Length** 10 pp. **Notation** Yes **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539


**Notes** 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Africa

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469


**Geographic focus** South India. Karnataka

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 19th century and after

**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwa region

**Period focus** Antiquity

**Length** 15 pp. **Notation** No **Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671


**Geographic focus** Syria; Morocco

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Andalusian music performers; Audiences
**Musical focus**
"Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

**Length** 28 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf
**Period focus**  18th century
**Length**  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472

**Cultural pluralism**

**Geographic focus**  Middle East
**Period focus**  Historical overview to present
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians
**Musical focus**  General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
**Length**  11 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

**Cultural property**

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe
**Period focus**  20th century
**Length**  16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149

**Cultural property - Protection**

**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  Ancient and after
**Length**  4 pp.

**Cultural property - Somalis**

**Geographic focus**  Somalia
**Period focus**  Historical to contemporary
**Individual / Group focus**  Somalis
**Length**  23 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

**Cultural relations**

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean
**Period focus**  Prehistoric
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists
**Musical focus**  Musicology
**Length**  23 ppp.


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Asia
**Period focus**  Pre-columbian
**Length**  30 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

**Geographic focus**  Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago
**Period focus**  16th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Malays
**Musical focus**  Malay music
**Length**  1 p.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/malay.aspx
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [Introduction to the project]

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Length 1 p. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/arts/hums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus Early to 20th century

Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477

Rawski, Evelyn S. Cultural interactions in East and Inner Asia. Garland Encyclopedia of World Music, Volume 7: East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea,

Geographic focus Asia

Period focus Historical

Length 32 pp.


Geographic focus Africa, South

Period focus Before 1500

http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

Cultural studies


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Music - Research - Ethiopia

Length 16 pp. Notation No Lyrics No


Notes 1. This file contains chapters 1-2 only.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 30 pp.

Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

Geographic focus Afghanistan

Period focus 20th century

Length 7 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii

Cultural studies - Bibliography


Geographic focus South Asia

Period focus Various periods

Length 234 pp.

Culture


Geographic focus India; England; United States

Period focus 19th century

Length 16 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Culture and music - Lebanon


Geographic focus Lebanon

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length 14 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

Culture conflict - History

**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE-1450 CE  
**Length**  645 pp.

**Cupules (Stone carving) - Qatar**

**Geographic focus**  Qatar  
**Period focus**  10th century and after  
**Length**  25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223055

**Cushites**

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus**  Ancient  
**Length**  Web  
https://www.africareresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia; Arabia  
**Period focus**  Ancient  
**Length**  Web  
https://www.africareresource.com/rasta/seostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/

**Cyfarthfa Band - 1840-1912**

**Geographic focus**  South Wales  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  12 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

**Cyfarthfa Castle - 1840-1912**

**Geographic focus**  South Wales  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  12 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

**Cylinder seals**

**Geographic focus**  Mesopotamia  
**Period focus**  To 622 CE  
**Length**  2 pp.  
https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilishus-cylinder-seal/

**Damara (African people) - Social life and customs**

**Geographic focus**  Namibia  
**Period focus**  Historical overview  
**Length**  4 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445

**Dance - Africa**

**Geographic focus**  Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Dancers  
**Musical focus**  Dance
Dance - Botswana

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music
Length 17 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798

Dance - Comoro Islands

Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical performance practice
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

Dance - Ethiopia

Geographic focus Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Length 14 pp.
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301

Dance - History

Geographic focus World
Period focus Pre-history to contemporary
Musical focus History
Length 239 in file; book seems 400.

Dance in art

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 10 pp.

Dance - India
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]

Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage
Lyrics n/a


Geographic focus India
Period focus Contemporary

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Awadh case study*.
Notes 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900 2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.
Dance - India - Sources
Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus India
Period focus Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus History
Length 22 pp.

Dance - Iran
Shahbazi, A. Shapur & Friend, Robyn C. Dance. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 10 pp.

Dance - Kurdistan
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.

Dance - Malawi

Geographic focus Mozambique; Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808


Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Musical focus Traditional music
Length 12 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824


Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Dance; Instruments
Length 11 pp. Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809

Dance music - Malawi
Nthala, Grant Macloly Moloko. The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 16th century and after
Musical focus Drums; African dance
Length 207 pp.

Dance music - Spain
Lorenzo, Roberto. Flamenco: its origin and evolution. n.d.

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 15th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Flamenco musicians
**Musical focus**  Flamenco history and formal features  
**Length**  15 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.timenet.org/detail.html

**Dance - Nepal**  
**Geographic focus**  Nepal  
**Period focus**  Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  All aspects  
**Length**  11 pp.

**Dance - Oman**  
Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus**  Arabia, South-eastern  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  6 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes

**Dance - Persia**  
**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic era to the 20th Century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Dancers  
**Musical focus**  Dance  
**Length**  10 pp.

**Dance - Persian Gulf**  
**Geographic focus**  Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Various  
**Length**  3 pp.

**Dance - Proverbs**  
**Geographic focus**  Lebanon  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Performers  
**Musical focus**  Instruments; Musicians - Status  
**Length**  14 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

**Dance - Social aspects - Africa**  
**Geographic focus**  Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301

**Geographic focus**  Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Dancers  
**Musical focus**  Dance  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

**Dance - Sudan**  
**Geographic focus**  Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301
Dance - Tanzania

**Geographic focus** Tanzania
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century
**Musical focus** Performance
**Length** 13 pp.

Dancers - Proverbs

**Geographic focus** Lebanon
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Performers
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians - Status
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

'Dar al-Tiraz'

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Islamic Spain
**Period focus** 12th century
**Individual / Group focus** Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk
**Musical focus** Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre
**Length** 17 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Dastgah

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 19th century
**Individual / Group focus** Theorists
**Musical focus** Theory
**Length** 7 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale


**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
**Individual / Group focus** Persian musicians
**Musical focus** Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
**Length** 106 pp.
**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia
**Period focus** Various periods
**Length** 6 pp.


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 17th-20th century
**Musical focus** Poetry; Folk music
**Length** 5 pp.

Dates (Fruit) - Antiquities

**Notes** 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau en Asie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates
**Period focus** 6th-5th millennium BCE
**Length** 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

Death - Malawi

Deccan (India) - History

British Library. Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library. 2013.

Democracy - History - 18th century


Dhows


Dhows - India


Geographic focus  Gujarat
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length  18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

Dhows - Indian Ocean - Pictorial works


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
Length  4114 pp.

Dhows - Social aspects - Indian Ocean


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Before 1500
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

Diamonds


Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'
Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  Various periods
Length  5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884

Diapora


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus  Africans in Indian Ocean world
Musical focus  Music; Dance; Singing
Length  83 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


Geographic focus  India; England; United States
Period focus  19th century
Length  16 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  960-1775
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus  World
Period focus  World history
Length  305 pp.


Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Ancient to medieval
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640


Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 32 pp.


Geographic focus India - Kerala
Period focus 800-1500 CE
Length 8 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644

Diatonicism

Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Poetry texts

Diatonicism - Arab countries

Geographic focus Arab countries
Period focus 19th century
Length 272 pp.
Notation Yes
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

Difference (Philosophy) - Cross-cultural studies

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 159 pp.

Digital media - Social aspects
Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography.

Notes 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 10 pp.

Dikgaatwane tsa basadi (South Africa)

Geographic focus Limpopo (South Africa)
Period focus Antiquities
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

Diouf, Mamadou
Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. La vie des idees, 2009,

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 21st century
Length 14 pp.

Diplomatic relations

Notes 1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)
Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia
Period focus Early CE-21st century
Length 358 pp.

Discoveries in geography - Chinese
Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. 1421: the year China discovered America.

Geographic focus China
Drakensberg Mountains

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)

**Period focus** Pre-history

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009

Dravidian languages

**Geographic focus** India; Asia, South

**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after

**Length** 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/608392


**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** 1500-500 BCE

**Length** 53 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indus valley; Asia, South

**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after

**Length** 23 pp.


Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa
Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

**Geographic focus** Africa - Maghreb

**Length** Web


Drummers (Musicians) - Africa - Maghreb
Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

**Geographic focus** Africa - Maghreb

**Length** Web


Drummers (Musicians) - Malawi
Nthala, Grant Macoloy Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music*. M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

**Geographic focus** Malawi

**Period focus** 16th century and after

**Musical focus** Drumming; African dance

**Length** 207 pp.

Dualism (Religion) - Christianity

**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

**Period focus** Ottoman Period

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Dualism (Religion) - Islam

**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

**Period focus** Ottoman Period

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539

Duende

**Geographic focus** Spain/ Andalusia

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary
Dur Site (United Arab Emirates)
De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE)

Dutch East India Company - Indian Ocean Region

East Africa

East African literature (English) - History and criticism

East African literature - Women authors

East African musical practices

East African slave trade

East and West
Ecology - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Length** 24 pp.

Economic development

**Geographic focus** World
**Period focus** 19th-21st century
**Length** 21 pp.

Economic development - History

**Geographic focus** China; Europe
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 393 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337.09 POME.

Economic development - India - History

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 17th-19th century
**Length** 701 pp.

Economic history
Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentrism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

**Geographic focus** Europe
**Period focus** 1500-1599
**Length** 124 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

Economic history - 1750-1918

**Geographic focus** World
**Period focus** 1750-1918
**Length** 321 pp.

Economic history - Medieval, 500-1500


**Geographic focus** Europe; Middle East; Asia
**Period focus** 1250-1350
**Individual / Group focus** Overview of trade in societies across all regions
**Length** 443 pp.
Ecstasy - India - Congresses


Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Performance
Length 256 pp.

Education - Asia, South - 12th-20th centuries

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 12th-20th century
Length 18 pp.

Notation No
Lyrics No

Education - Madagascar

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 20th century
Length 397 pp.

Egypt - Antiquities

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
Geographic focus Egypt; Babylonia
Period focus Ancient history
Length 742 pp.

Egypt - History

Notes 1. Complete issue with regional theme that offers a journey through Egypt’s heritage landscape; several articles 2. Alternate issue numbering: No 225-226.
Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 141 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

Egypt - History - 1250-1517

Geographic focus Egypt; Syria
Period focus 1250-1517
Length 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. Grove Art Online,

Geographic focus India; Egypt; Syria
Period focus 13th-16th century
Length 5 pp.

Egypt - Red Sea Coast
Dassy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 1859
Length 37 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192

Egypt - Songs and music

Geographic focus Egypt
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs
Length 6 pp.
http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf
Egypt - Suez


- **Geographic focus**: Egypt
- **Period focus**: 1859
- **Length**: 37 pp.

Elite (Social sciences)


- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: Early 2nd millennium CE
- **Length**: 14 pp.

Emotion and traditional music


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Emotions in music


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Emperors - Ethiopia


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 14th-15th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

English fiction - History and criticism


- **Notes**: 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 5 pp.

English language - Dictionaries - Pali

Buddhadatta, A. P. *English-Pali dictionary*. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

- **Notes**: 1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 447 pp.

English poetry - Translations from Arabic


In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

- **Notes**: 1. "Romance of Antar“ from this volume available in sections at
Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>7th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Antar the warrior poet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Poem/ song texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>website page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th century translations of medieval works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Arabian poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Poem texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>530 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Poem texts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Pre-Islamic Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Pre-Islamic period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Arabian Bedouin poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>79 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Various</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engraving - Africa**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Southern Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Ancient history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887317

**Enlightenment**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>World</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>18th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1083 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>18th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>293 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entertainers - Iran**

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>3000 BCE-20th century CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>28 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Omidsalar, MahmoudOmidsalar, Mahmoud. aji Firuz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz

**Entertainers - Kurdistan**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>16th-20th century</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Individual / Group focus
Musicologists

### Musical focus
Musicology

### Length
7 pp.

### Environmental change

### Geographic focus
Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

### Period focus
Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

### Individual / Group focus
Population as a whole

### Length
42 pp.

### Notation
No

### Lyrics
No

### Epic literature, Arabic

### Geographic focus
Arabia; Western Europe

### Period focus
Medieval period

### Individual / Group focus
Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances

### Length
26 pp.

### Notation
No

### Lyrics
Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

### Epic literature, Indic - Dictionaries

### Notes
1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

### Geographic focus
Asia, South

### Period focus
Ancient to 16th century

### Length
938 pp.

https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft

### Epic literature, Tamil

### Geographic focus
India

### Period focus
9th century

### Length
49 pp.

https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog

### Epic poetry, Turkic

### Geographic focus
Iran

### Period focus
17th-20th century

### Musical focus
Poetry; Folk music

### Length
5 pp.

### Epistemology

### Geographic focus
Africa; Asia

### Period focus
Pre-columbian

### Length
30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302

### Eschatology, Ancient

### Geographic focus
Iran

### Period focus
Overview

### Length
6 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

### Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad

### Geographic focus
Iran

### Period focus
8th-9th century

### Individual / Group focus
Eshaq Mawseli, Abu Mohammad

### Length
2 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/eshaq-mawseli

### Essays
Ethiopia


Ethiopia - Antiquities


Ethiopia - Church history


Selassie, Sergew Hablele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Ethiopia - Church history - 20th century


Ethiopia - Cultural policy


Ethiopia - Economic conditions


Ethiopia - Ethnic relations

Ethiopia - History


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Ancient and after
- **Length**: 4 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 261 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 460 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Prehistory to 10th century
- **Length**: 299 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 2900-250 BCE
- **Length**: 23 pp.

Ethiopia - Languages


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 261 pp.

Ethiopia - Politics and government - 20th century


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 320 pp.

Ethiopia - Population


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 33 pp.
Ethiopia - Religion


Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: 1st-20th century  
Length: 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916


Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: World history  

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: Contemporary  
Length: 18 pp.  
Notation: no  
Lyrics: no

Ethiopia - Religious life and customs


Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: Antiquity to contemporary  
Length: 4 pp.  
http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283

Selassiei, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: 1st century CE  
Length: 4 pp.  
http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html

Ethiopia - Social conditions


Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: World history  

Ethiopia - Social life and customs


Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Israel  
Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684

Ethiopia - Songs and music


Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: 14th century  
Individual / Group focus: Ethiopian warrior culture  
Musical focus: Ethiopian war songs  
Length: 16 pp.  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: Yes  
http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf


Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Period focus: Contemporary  
Individual / Group focus: Composers; Musicians  
Musical focus: Composing  
Length: 22 pp.  
Notation: Yes  
Lyrics: No

Ethiopian chants

**Notes** 1. No source or journal information.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 11th-20th century

**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** 1 image  

### Ethiopian diaspora


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Performance

**Length** 6 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 17 pp.  
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; USA

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Length** 57 pp.  
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547

### Ethiopian music


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; USA

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Length** 57 pp.  
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547

### Ethiopian Orthodox Church

Shelemay, Kay Kaufman. Music of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church: a preliminary overview.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 17 pp.  
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935

Tamene, Getnet. Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no

### Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church

Selassiei, Sergew Habele. The establishment of the Ethiopian church.
Ethiopians - Israel

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Israel
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684

Ethiopians - United States - Music

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology
**Length** 17 pp.
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154

Ethiopic Church

1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Period focus** 1st century CE
**Length** 4 vols.

Ethiopic language

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
**Individual / Group focus** Ethiopian warrior culture
**Musical focus** Ethiopian war songs
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf

Ethnic art - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions

1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia.

**Geographic focus** India, Pattanam
**Period focus** Antiquities
**Length** 142 pp.

Ethnic diversity see Cultural pluralism

Ethnic music see Folk music

Ethnicity

**Geographic focus** Africa; India
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 17 pp.


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwarra region
**Period focus** Antiquity
**Length** 15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671


**Geographic focus** Africa; India
**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia  
**Period focus** 18th-19th century  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560


**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 27 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038


**Geographic focus** Africa; India  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 27 pp.

Ethnicity - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038

Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Antiquity to 21st century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 17th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Stone age  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043


**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021
Ethnology


- **Geographic focus**: Gujarat
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: South Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 16 pp.

Smith, Grafton Elliot. *The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 160 pp.
- **Notation**: no
- **Lyrics**: no
- https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich


- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.

Ethnology - Afghanistan


- **Geographic focus**: Afghanistan
- **Period focus**: Historical and contemporary
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Ethnology - Africa, Southern


- **Notes**: 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 15 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes (3 lines)
- https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.
- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Mozambique
- **Period focus**: 16th-18th century
- **Length**: 566 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: 16th-18th century
- **Length**: 522 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Ethnology - Asia


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Early-21st century
- **Length**: 23 pp.

Ethnology - Ethiopia


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 963 PANK; BA 963 PANK.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Prehistory to 10th century
- **Length**: 299 pp.
Ethnology - Indian Ocean Region

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)

**Period focus** 16th-21st century

**Length** 224 pp.

Ethnology - Iran

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi

Ethnology - Iran - Bibliography
Spooner, Brian. Ethnography (Bibliography) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** Mostly late 20th century

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ethnography-ii

Ethnology - Madagascar

**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** 18th century and after

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180273


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Before 1700

**Length** 30 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180143


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Medieval

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180295

Ethnology - Methodology - Technological innovations
Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography.

**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 10 pp.

Ethnology - Middle East

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community

Ethnology - Mozambique

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901

Ethnology - Namibia


**Geographic focus** Namibia
**Ethnology - Philosophy**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS, 306 TAUS.

**Geographic focus**: Worldwide

**Period focus**: World history

**Length**: 4 pp.

**Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

**http://www.jstor.org/stable/607445**

---

**Ethnology - South Africa**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus**: 1st-19th century

**Length**: 159 pp.

**Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

---

**Ethnology - Zimbabwe**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus**: 1st-19th century

**Length**: 161 pp.

**Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

---

**Ethnomusicology**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia

**Period focus**: 19th-century text on Arabian music

**Individual / Group focus**: Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus**: Arabian music

**Length**: 34 pp.

**Notes**: 1. NADA = Native Affairs Department Annual 2. No indication of volume or year.

**http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306**

---


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South

**Period focus**: 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali

**Musical focus**: Ethnomusicology

**Length**: 12 pp.

**Notes**: No

---


- **Geographic focus**: India; Central Asia

**Period focus**: 1st century BCE-4th century CE

**Length**: 24 pp.

---


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

**Period focus**: Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**: Singers

**Musical focus**: Song styles in different societies

**Length**: 27 pp.

**Notes**: No

**http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850**

---


- **Geographic focus**: South-East Asia

**Period focus**: 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus**: Performance

**Length**: 9 pp.

**Notes** 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns  
**Length** 112 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Morocco  
**Individual / Group focus** Hispanic Muslims  
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

Euclidean algorithm  

**Notes** 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG ’05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

**Geographic focus** Global  
**Period focus** Traditional worldwide  
**Individual / Group focus** Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms  
**Length** 39 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Eurocentrism  

**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 25 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.  
**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 354 pp.


**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 20 pp.


**Geographic focus** Europe; Asia  
**Period focus** 500-20th century  
**Length** 394 pp.

Eurocentrism - History  
Blaut, James M. *1492, the debate on colonialism, eurocentricism and history*. First Africa World Press, 1992.

**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 1500-1599  
**Length** 124 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901 BLAU.  
**Geographic focus** Europe; World history  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 246 pp.

Europe - Civilization - Oriental influences  

**Geographic focus** Europe; Asia

**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 15th century and after  
**Length** 536 pp.

**European literature - Arabic influences**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

**Europeans**

**Notes** 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus** East Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

**Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus - Political activity - History**

**Notes** 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 320 pp.

**Excavations**

**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** India, North; Africa, East  
**Period focus** 11th-15th centuries  
**Individual / Group focus** Historians  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


**Geographic focus** Afghanistan; Iran; USSR  
**Period focus** 2200-1800 BCE  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 79 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1

**Excavations (Archaeology)**

**Notes** 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

**Geographic focus** Africa, Eastern  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 34 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780

**Excavations (Archaeology) - Afghanistan**

**Geographic focus** Afghanistan  
**Period focus** 6th-7th century CE

**Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Southern**

**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili-speaking peoples  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No
Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Sub-Saharan

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistoric
Length 340 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Arabian Peninsula

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955

Excavations (Archaeology) - Ethiopia

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 2900-250 BCE
Length 23 pp.


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus Ancient history
Length 19 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Europe

Geographic focus Western Europe
Period focus 1150-1500
Individual / Group focus Travelling people who carried Jew’s harps with them
Musical focus Jew’s harp (inc. archaeological finds)
Length 21 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Excavations (Archaeology) - India

Notes 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia.

Geographic focus India, Pattanam
Period focus Antiquities
Length 142 pp.

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus 1st-15th century CE
Length 34 pp.


Notes 1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.

Geographic focus Asia, South; South India
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 122 pp.
Notation no
Lyrics no


Geographic focus India
Period focus Antiquities
Length 319 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Kerala

Geographic focus South India. Kerala
Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE
Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Shikarpur

Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 2600-1900 BCE
Musical focus no/a
Length 9 pp.

Excavations (Archaeology) - Iran - Izeh

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158


Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.
Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Antiquity
Musical focus n/a
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Limpopo

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.
Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)
Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE
Length 150 pp.
https://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605


Geographic focus South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)
**Period focus**  Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length**  16 pp.

**Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Northern Province**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  Antiquities

**Length**  62 pp.

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

**Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania**


**Geographic focus**  Tanzania

**Period focus**  Antiquities

**Length**  4 pp.

**Notation**  No

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665

**Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island**


**Notes**  1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus**  United Arab Emirates

**Period focus**  6th-5th millennium BCE

**Length**  12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

**Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dur Site**

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE)


**Geographic focus**  United Arab Emirates

**Period focus**  1st century E to early 2nd century CE

**Length**  13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

**Excavations - Nubia - 1915-1916**


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  15th-1st century BCE

**Length**  11 pp.

**Exchange networks, Prehistoric**


**Geographic focus**  Africa

**Period focus**  Early history

**Individual / Group focus**  Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

**Length**  21 pp.

**Notation**  No

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048

**Experience (Religion) - Congresses**


**Notes**  1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  21st century

**Musical focus**  Performance

**Length**  256 pp.

**Explorers, Arab**

Ahmad ibn Majid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

**Geographic focus**  Mozambique

**Period focus**  15th century

**Length**  256 pp.

http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html
Extinct cities - South Africa - Limpopo


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 150 pp.


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

F bregas, Elisenda


**Geographic focus** Andalusia

**Period focus** Medieval to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

**Musical focus** Cante jondo form and content

**Length** 82 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Faith missions movement - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Songs and music


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music, Religious

**Length** 1 p.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

Faith missions movement - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Songs and music


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music, Religious

**Length** 1 p.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Faith missions movement - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Songs and music


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music, Religious

**Length** 1 p.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Families - History

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*. 306.85 ENGE.

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** Primitive and after

**Length** 123 pp.

https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/

Farabi


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 9th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Farabi

**Musical focus** Music theory

**Length** 4 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West

**Period focus** 9th-11th century

**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers

**Length** 174 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

**Length** 538 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Philosophers
Length 278 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Wright, Owen. Farabi, al. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 1st century CE
Length 2 pp.

Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory
Musical focus Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)
Notation No
Lyrics No

Farmers

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40588154

Farsi
Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers
Length 548 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Literary text extracts

Fasts and feasts - Judaism

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii

Feiras (Fairs)

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

Feminism

Geographic focus India
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 22 pp.
Lyrics Poems
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910

Festivals - India, South - Periya melam
Notes 1. Project Muse.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
### Festivals - India - Tirupati


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.

### Festivals - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 12 pp.

### Field expeditions


- **Geographic focus**: Portugal; Spain
- **Period focus**: Medieval to modern times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ballad reciters; Troubadours
- **Musical focus**: Romanceros
- **Length**: 27 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: Yes

### Fire - Religious aspects - Hinduism


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 21 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: No

### Fish weirs - Persian Gulf


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia, Eastern
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.

### Fishing - Antiquities


- **Notes**: 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau en/Asie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

- **Geographic focus**: United Arab Emirates
- **Period focus**: 6th-5th millennium BCE
- **Length**: 12 pp.

### Fishing - Persian Gulf


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia, Eastern
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 18 pp.

### Flamenco


- **Notes**: 1. Reproducción Facsímil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.


Folk inspiration - Zadjal

Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Folk literature - Africa, East

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants

Folk literature - Africa, North

Notes 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers, producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants

Folk literature - Africa, Southern

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

Geographic focus Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants

Folk literature - Africa, West

Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C‘te d’Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus Songs/ chants

Folk literature, African - History and criticism

Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.
Folk literature, Arabic

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Folk literature, Malagasy

- **Notes**: 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.
- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 10 pp.

Folk literature, Persian

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 17th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Poetry; Folk music
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Folk literature, Subiya

- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs in culture
- **Length**: 6 pp.
- **Lyrics**: Yes (3 lines)

Folk music

- **Notes**: 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: 20th century; 19th century; Early modern period
- **Musical focus**: African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History
- **Length**: 183 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.
- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

Folk music - Armenia

- **Geographic focus**: Armenia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity and after
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Folk music - Asia, Central

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

Folk music - History and criticism - Periodicals
International Council for Traditional Music. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*. Annual compilations of articles, reviews etc. available through UCT Libraries

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: vols.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
Folk music - India - Kerala

**Geographic focus** India - Kerala  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 168 pp.

Folk music - India - Punjab - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** India - Punjab  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Folk music; Instruments  
**Length** 128 pp.

Folk music - Iran


**Geographic focus** Iran; Persian Gulf  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours  
**Musical focus** Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance  
**Length** 144 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42  

Mirraza, Firouzeh (comp.) *Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Musical focus** History  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
[http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm](http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm)


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 17th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Poetry; Folk music  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** Possibly in some cases  
**Lyrics** Yes  

Folk music - Iraq - History and criticism
Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: “Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts” various dates.

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Not specified  
**Individual / Group focus** Iraqi musicians  
**Musical focus** Iraqi classical/traditional music  
**Length** Website  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Possibly in some cases  

Folk music, Kashmiri

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Early to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes  
[http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html](http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html)

Folk music - Korea

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No  
Folk music - Malawi
Nthala, Grant Maclorey Moloko. *The Chewa art of drumming and its influence on modern Malawian music.* M. Mus. (Music); University of the Free State; 2009,

**Geographic focus** Malawi  
**Period focus** 16th century and after  
**Musical focus** Drumming; African dance  
**Length** 207 pp.

Folk music - Mediterranean Region

**Notes** 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.

**Geographic focus** Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey

**Period focus** Traditional - archival recordings

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Mediterranean music  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian

Smithsonian Folkways. *Folk music of the Mediterranean.* Website description of archival recordings available to buy:


**Notes** 1. See also entry by/on Cowell.

Folk music - Oman

**Geographic focus** Oman; Yemen  
**Period focus** Traditional music recordings

**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers

**Musical focus** Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

**Length** 1 p.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Audio recordings  

Folk music - Solomon Islands - Bellona Island


**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Musical focus** History  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782

Folk music - Sudan

**Geographic focus** Sudan  
**Period focus** 11th-16th century

**Musical focus** Traditional music  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548

Folk music - Tajikistan

**Geographic focus** Asia, Central  
**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 4 pp.  
http://www.irancaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

Folk music - Turkey


Reviewed: Rossen, Jane Mink *Songs of Bellona Island (Na Taungua o Mungiki)* I-II. Acta Ethnomusicologic Daanica 4. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen,
1987.

**Geographic focus**  Turkey  
**Period focus**  Traditional to 20th century  
**Musical focus**  History  
**Length**  4 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey.  *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  Turkey  
**Period focus**  11th–21st century  
**Length**  18 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Yes. Online only

**Folk music - Turkmenistan**


**Geographic focus**  Asia, Central  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  4 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

**Folk music - Uzbekistan**


**Geographic focus**  Asia, Central  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  4 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

**Folk music - Yemen**


**Geographic focus**  Oman; Yemen  
**Period focus**  Traditional music recordings  
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus**  Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"  
**Length**  1 p.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Audio recordings  

**Folk music - Zimbabwe**


**Notes**  1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.  
**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns  
**Length**  112 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

**Folk poetry**


**Geographic focus**  Sardinia  
**Period focus**  18th century to present  
**Individual / Group focus**  Oral poets  
**Musical focus**  Musical structure of oral poems and performances  
**Length**  38 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Folk poetry, Arabic**


**Geographic focus**  al-Andalus  
**Period focus**  Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times  
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers/ performers of sung verses  
**Musical focus**  Poem/ song texts - history, formal features  
**Length**  27 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Short quotes

**Folk poetry, South African**


**Notes**  1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.  
**Geographic focus**  South Africa
Folk poetry, Xhosa - History and criticism

---

Folk songs - Africa

---

Folk songs, African
Torrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

---

Folk songs (Amerindian)

---

Folk songs - Analysis, appreciation

---

Folk songs (Bardic)

---

Folk songs - Botswana
Folk songs - Europe, Western

**Geographic focus**  Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

**Period focus**  Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**  Singers

**Musical focus**  Song styles in different societies

**Length**  27 pp.

**Notation**  No

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Folk songs, Hindi - India - Uttar Pradesh - Texts

**Geographic focus**  India - Uttar Pradesh

**Period focus**  Traditional

**Individual / Group focus**  Singers

**Musical focus**  Folk music

**Length**  332 pp.

Folk songs - Iran - History and criticism

**Geographic focus**  Iran

**Period focus**  Medieval

**Length**  360 pp.

Folk songs (Jewish)

**Notes**  1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus**  World wide

**Period focus**  18th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists; Historians

**Musical focus**  Musicology

**Length**  19 pp.

**Notation**  Yes

Folk songs (Pygmy Bushman)

**Geographic focus**  Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

**Period focus**  Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**  Singers

**Musical focus**  Song styles in different societies

**Length**  27 pp.

**Notation**  No

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Folk songs, Shona

**Notes**  1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe

**Period focus**  20th century

**Musical focus**  Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns

**Length**  112 pp.

**Notation**  Yes

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Folklore

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  18th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Africans in Indian Ocean world

**Musical focus**  Music; Dance; Singing

**Length**  83 pp.

**Notation**  No

**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


**Geographic focus**  Worldwide

**Folklore - Afghanistan**

Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali. Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

**Folklore - Africa, Southern**


**Folklore - Africa, West - Performance**


**Folklore - Arabia**


**Folklore - Iran**


**Folklore - Performance - India, North**

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

**Notes** 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.
Folklore - Persia


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus 6th century and after
Length 15 pp.
Lyrics Story text
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989

Folklore - South Africa


Notes 1. The original Bushman text is printed side by side with the English translation 2. UCT Libraries: BA 398.3 BLE (Facsim. reprint)
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Traditional
Length 624 pp.
Lyrics Text

Folklore - Zambia

Torrrend, J. *Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations*. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.
Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Folksongs - Botswana


Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Songs; Instruments; Traditional music
Length 17 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798

Folksongs - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th–21st century
Length 18 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes. Online only

Food industry and trade


Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Foreign workers, Chinese


Geographic focus China
Period focus 21st century
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

Foreign workers, Chinese - South Africa - Transvaal - History


Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH ; DS 331.7622 RICH.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/181915


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/180418

**Foreign workers - Malawi**


**Geographic focus** Malawi

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 26 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/220758

**Form - Islamic Music**


**Geographic focus** Islamic societies

**Period focus** Not stated

**Musical focus** Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

**Length** 24 pp.

Notation Yes

Lyrics No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

**Fortification**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe

**Period focus** 10th-11th century

**Length** 22 pp.

Notation No

Lyrics No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424

**Fortification - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 17th century

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391

**France - Foreign relations**


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880

**Freedmen - Indian Ocean Region - Social conditions - 19th century**


**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 253 pp.

**Gahiz, `Amr Ibn-Bahr al-**


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad  
**Period focus**  Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

**Length**  10 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No

**Gama, Victor**

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*: a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS  
SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club.

**Geographic focus**  Angola  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Musical focus**  Musicians; Instruments

**Length**  6 pp.

**Gama, Victor**

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*: a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS  
SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club.

**Geographic focus**  Angola  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Musical focus**  Musicians; Instruments

**Length**  6 pp.

**Gana (African people)**


**Geographic focus**  Uganda  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists; Performers  
**Musical focus**  Songs; Music in society

**Length**  143 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  Yes

**Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936**


**Geographic focus**  Spain  
**Period focus**  Traditional to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999  
**Musical focus**  Song forms

**Length**  145 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)


**Geographic focus**  Andalusia  
**Period focus**  Medieval to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda  
**Musical focus**  Cante jondo form and content

**Length**  82 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No

Palomares, Jos. La oscura raiz del grito. Blas Infante, Federico Garcia Lorca y Rodolfo Gil Benumeya en torno al cante jondo. *La Madruga*, 2011, No. 4

**Geographic focus**  Spain  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians; Garcia Lorca, Federico; Blaise Infante  
**Musical focus**  Flamenco; Cante jondo

**Length**  19 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No


Geographic focus  Spain/ Andalusia
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Duende singers
Musical focus  Duende
Length  10 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm

Ge’ez (classical language of Ethiopia)
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  14th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethiopian warrior culture
Musical focus  Ethiopian war songs
Length  16 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf

Gedeo (African people) - Ethiopia
Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  36 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Geertz, Clifford, 1926-2006
Geographic focus  Asia
Individual / Group focus  Anthropologists
Musical focus  Songs
Length  40 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Gender and music
Geographic focus  Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
Period focus  661-1517 CE
Individual / Group focus  Women involved in musical practice
Musical focus  Music produced, performed by women
Length  6 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Gender identity in music
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  600-1500 CE
Length  20 pp.

Gender relations - Swahili Coast
Geographic focus  Swahili coast
Period focus  1500 to present
Individual / Group focus  Swahili gendered social groups and activities
Musical focus  Swahili gendered musical performances
Length  36 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Genetics
Geographic focus  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  7th century and after
Length  70 pp.

Geographical perception
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Africa
Period focus  18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Ethnomusicology
Length  10 pp.

Geography
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; South Asia
Period focus  Contemporary
Length  13 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

Geography, Ancient
Geographic focus  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus  To 1886
Individual / Group focus  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length  343 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

Geography, Medieval
Geographic focus  Medieval world
Period focus  Medieval period
Length  408 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
https://archive.org/details/cu31924029854803

Geology - Research - Indian Ocean
Morelle, Rebecca. *Fragments of ancient continent buried under Indian Ocean*. [Website], 25 February 2013,
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean world
Period focus  2,000 to 85 million years ago
Length  7 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

Geopolitics - Indian Ocean Region - Congresses
Notes  1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; South Asia
Period focus  Early CE-21st century
Length  358 pp.

Ghazzali, 1058-1111. Tahafut al-falasifah
Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien
Notes  1. No publication detail in this file.
Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  1126-1198
Length  466 pp.

Gilan (Iran) - Social life and customs
Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore

Ginans
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  12th-15th century
Musical focus  Songs
Length  5 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature
Gisu (African people)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Uganda</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gisu Daraz, Sayyid Muhammad, 1320-1422

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India; Persia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gitanos (Gypsies)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>al-Andalus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period to 19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Flamenco musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Flamenco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glass beads - Africa, Southern
Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette. *Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250*. Thesis (Ph.D. (Archaeology)). University of Cape Town, 1996,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Africa; Southern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Iron Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>299 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418">https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glassware, Ancient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia; China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>120 BCE - 1450s CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>475 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glassware - Asia - History - Congresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia; China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>120 BCE - 1450s CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>475 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glassware - China - History - Congresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia; China</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>120 BCE - 1450s CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>475 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Globalisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>South Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>25 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>India - Bengal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>18th century and after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>20 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Sealinks Project. *Sealinks Project*. Website: “The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region.” various dates.


Gold miners - South Africa - Transvaal - History

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Gold miners and mining - South Africa

Notes 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Gold miners and mining - South Africa - Transvaal -- History

Gold mines and mining - South Africa - Transvaal

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Goldwork, Ancient - South Africa - Mapungubwe Site

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Goma (Musical form, Gujarat)

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

Gospel music - Kenya
Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 1st and early 2nd millennium CE
- **Length**: 29 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 8 pp.

Huffman, Thomas N. Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Early 2nd millennium CE
- **Length**: 16 pp.

Greece - History - To 479 BCE


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
- **Geographic focus**: Greece; Iran
- **Period focus**: To 479 BCE
- **Length**: 676 pp.

Griots - Africa, West


- **Geographic focus**: West Africa
- **Period focus**: Approx. 15th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Griots
- **Musical focus**: Griot performance materials
- **Length**: 30 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: no

Gujarat (India) - Civilization


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 17th-19th century
- **Length**: 701 pp.

Gypsy music see Romanies - Music

Habshi (Indic people) see Siddi (Indic people)

Hadrami (Arab tribe)


- **Notes**: 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Ancient to medieval
- **Length**: 24 pp.

Hadramis - Zanzibar


- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar, Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 20 pp.

Hafez (1325-1390)

**Harappa Site (Pakistan)**


**Harappan civilization**


**Harari (African people) - Music**


**Harari (African people) - Music - Discography**


**Harems - Iran**


**Harmonic analysis (Music)**


**Notes**

1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.
Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Length  112 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534


Geographic focus  "Western" countries
Period focus  Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length  198 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Harp

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-600 CE
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  3 pp.  Notation  no  Lyrics  no
http://www.jstor.org/stable/543453

Lawergren, Bo. Harp. Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition, 2012,

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  3000 BCE-1600 CE
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  8 pp.  Notation  no  Lyrics  no
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Early to 21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Harp - Burma

Geographic focus  India; Asia
Period focus  200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500

Harp - Construction
Lawergren, Bo. Angular harps through the ages: a causal history.

Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  3000 BCE-1600 CE
Individual / Group focus  Instruments
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  21 pp.
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

Harp - History

Geographic focus  India; Asia
Period focus  200 CE-20th century CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500


Geographic focus  Asia, West

Geographic focus: Iran  
Period focus: Pre-600 CE  
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists  
Musical focus: Musical instruments  
Notation: no  
Lyrics: no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192  


Geographic focus: Asia  
Period focus: 3000 BCE-1600 CE  
Individual / Group focus: Instruments  
Musical focus: Instruments  
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf  

**Harp - India**


Geographic focus: India; Asia  
Period focus: 200 CE-20th century CE  
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500  

**Harp - India - Bibliography**

Nixon, Michael. *References: [Indian harp]*

Notes: 1. Lists four items as at June 2017.

Geographic focus: India  
Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 1 pp.  

**Harp - Iran**

Lawergren, Bo. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2012,

Geographic focus: Iran  
Period focus: 3000 BCE-1600 CE  
Musical focus: Musical instruments  
Length: 8 pp.  
Notation: no  
Lyrics: no  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp  

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. *Iran. Grove Music Online,*

Geographic focus: Iran  
Period focus: 3000 BCE-20th century CE  
Individual / Group focus: Various  
Musical focus: Various  
Notation: Yes  

**Harp - Sumeria**


Geographic focus: Asia, West  
Period focus: Pre-600 CE  
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists  
Musical focus: Musical instruments  
Notation: no  
Lyrics: no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192  

**Harp - Syria**

Geographic focus: Syria
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antiquities</td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
<td>18 pp.</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaryat, Takla</td>
<td>War on Ethiopia: an interview with Tecle Hawariate, Ethiopian ambassador. New York: Communist Party, [1936?]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabi'a al-Adawiyya</td>
<td>Wikipedia,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Text (Prayers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>All areas</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>All eras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Cantors; Hazzan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Northeastern Niger; West Africa</td>
<td>38 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Cantillation; Masoretic accents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew poetry</td>
<td>Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. Grove Music Online,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>1. Each section of article by different author.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicologists; Historians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>Andalusia (Spain)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>56 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hellenism - Historiography
Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great.*

Hellenism - Influence
Sebastiani, Silvia. *Globalization under Alexander the Great.*

Hellier, Samuel, Sir.

Heredity

Hermeneutics

Hindi - Dictionaries

Hindu civilization

Hindu music


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842

Hindu philosophy


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 521 pp.
- **Notation**
  https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala

Hindu temples - India - Kerala


- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Length**: 168 pp.

Hinduisum


- **Notes**: 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.
- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Musical focus**: Performance
- **Length**: 256 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.
- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 1 p.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Individual / Group focus**: Anthropologists
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 40 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**

- **Notes**: 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Hinduisum - East Africa


- **Notes**: 1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.
Hindus


**Geographic focus** South India. Karnataka
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305

Hindustani music

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians
**Length** 2 pp.
http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

**Notes** 1. Part of website: Koshur music: A Collection of Kashmiri music, Bhajans and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit Festivals.

**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Abhay Rustum Sopori
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians
**Length** 4 pp.
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html


**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 13th century
**Length** 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Contemporary
**Length** 222 pp.


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 5000 BCE to 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians, composers, performers
**Musical focus** Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments
**Length** 305 pp.


**Geographic focus** Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia
**Period focus** Medieval to colonial period
**Individual / Group focus** Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations
**Musical focus** Traditional art musics
**Length** 36 pp.

Hispanic Muslims


**Geographic focus** Morocco
**Individual / Group focus** Hispanic Muslims
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology
**Length** 17 pp.
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500

Historians, Arab
Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) Encyclopaedia Universalis,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 14th century
Length 2 pp. Notation No Lyrics No


Historians - China - Correspondence

Geographic focus China
Period focus c. 145-86 BCE
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus n/a
Length 14 pp. Notation no Lyrics no

Historic sites - Conservation and restoration - Zimbabwe

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 12th-19th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691

Historic sites - Silk Road
Xinjiang, Rong. New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus China
Period focus 6th-8th century
Length 14 pp.

Historical linguistics - Africa


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th-21st century
Length 15 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

Historical sociology

Geographic focus World
Period focus 19th-21st century
Length 15 pp.


Geographic focus Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 20 pp.

Historiography

Geographic focus None
Period focus Contemporary theory
Individual / Group focus Historians
Musical focus none
Length 11 pp Lyrics No


Geographic focus Africa; Asia
Period focus Pre-columbian
Length 30 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302

Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia
Period focus 359-323 BCE
Length 4 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html

History, Ancient
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
Geographic focus Greece; Iran
Period focus To 479 BCE
Length 676 pp.

Notes 1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus Persian rulers, writers
Length 548 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Literary text extracts

Sebastiani, Silvia. Globalization under Alexander the Great.
Geographic focus Greece; Macedonia
Period focus 359-323 BCE
Length 4 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No

History - Periodization
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 22 pp.

History - Philosophy
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 BLAU.
Geographic focus Europe; World history
Period focus World history
Length 246 pp.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus World history
Length 354 pp.

History - Philosophy - Early works to 1800
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history to 14th century
Individual / Group focus History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya
Length 786 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf

Horn (Musical instrument)
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instrument making
Length 8 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
Horses

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: General population, rulers etc.
- **Length**: 418 pp.  
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Horticulture

- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236**

Hotan (China)

- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 558 pp.
- **https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft**

Human beings - Migrations

- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410**

Smith, Grafton Elliot. The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 160 pp.
- **https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich**

Human body in poetry

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
- **Musical focus**: Poetry
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Human geography
Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafo Bafoev's imagination. 2015.

- **Geographic focus**: Eurasia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo’li; Composers
- **Musical focus**: Musical analysis
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; Asia
- **Period focus**: Pre-columbian
- **Length**: 30 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302**


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: Early to 20th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.
Human geography - Comoro Islands


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 700-900 CE and after

**Length** 6 pp.

Human population genetics - Africa


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early history

**Length** 21 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041

Human settlements - Africa


**Geographic focus** Kenya; Uganda

**Period focus** 1st-20th century

**Length** 29 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424

Humanities - Africa

Jablonka, Ivan. L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. La vie des idees, 2009,

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 21st century

**Length** 14 pp.


Hunting and gathering societies - South Africa

Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekikubika, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex. Frontiers and interaction.


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

Hussein Ahmed


**Notes** 1. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Hussein Ahmed

**Length** 8 pp.

Hymns, Syriac

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. Grove Music Online,
Iberian Peninsula - Music


Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)
Period focus 710-1492 CE
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
Musical focus Poetic genres; Musical instruments
Length 8 pp. Notation No Lyrics One quatrain from a song

Ibn al-'Arabi, 1165-1240 - Criticism and interpretation


Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 8th-13th century
Individual / Group focus Ibn al-`Arabi
Length 4 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Ibn Batuta -1304-1377

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies.* trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Muslim traveler
Length 284 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Ibn Battuta: Travels in Asia and Africa 1325-1354.*

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 59 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. *Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the “Rihla” illustrated.* *Battuta's Travels 1325-1349.* Introduction. For Cornelius and Ulysse

Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 14th century
Length 5 pp.

Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Ahmad ibn Yahya. 1301-1349


Geographic focus Egypt; Syria
Period focus 1250-1517

Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349)

Miquel, Andre. Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis,*

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 14th century

Ibn Khafadja, Abu Ishaq Ibrahim (1059-1139)

### Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Biographical dictionary

**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
19th-20th century

**Length**  
264 pp.

http://www.archive.org/details/boswellobaghdad00lucaiala

### Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Wafayat al-a‘yan

**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
19th-20th century

**Length**  
264 pp.

http://www.archive.org/details/boswellobaghdad00lucaiala

### Ibn Rushd
Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

**Notes**  
1. No publication detail in this file.

**Geographic focus**  
Spain

**Period focus**  
1126-1198

**Length**  
466 pp.

### Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk

**Geographic focus**  
Egypt; Islamic Spain

**Period focus**  
12th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana’ Al-Mulk

**Musical focus**  
Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre

**Length**  
17 pp.  
**Notation**  
No  
**Lyrics**  
Yes


### Ibn Sina

**Geographic focus**  
Islamic Middle East

**Period focus**  
Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

**Musical focus**  
Music theory

**Length**  
16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)  
**Notation**  
No  
**Lyrics**  
No

### Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  
Iraq

**Period focus**  
8th-9th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Ibrahim al-Mawsili

**Musical focus**  
Court of Caliph - Music

**Length**  
1 p.  
**Notation**  
No  
**Lyrics**  
No

### Identity

**Geographic focus**  
Asia, South

**Period focus**  
12th-20th century

**Length**  
18 pp.  
**Notation**  
No  
**Lyrics**  
No

### Identity and ethnicity

**Geographic focus**  
Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

**Period focus**  
Palaolithic to early Islamic period

**Individual / Group focus**  
Population as a whole

**Length**  
42 pp.  
**Notation**  
No  
**Lyrics**  
No
**Ikhlas Khan**

British Library. *Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library.* 2013.

- **Geographic focus**: African leader in India
- **Period focus**: 17th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ikhlas Khan
- **Musical focus**: None
- **Length**: 1 website page


---

**Ila (African people)**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.

- **Geographic focus**: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 450 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.

- **Geographic focus**: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 447 pp.

---

**Illumination of books and manuscripts, Islamic**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Artists
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

---

**Imaginary places**


Notes 1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors....

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands
- **Period focus**: 15th-16th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

---

**Imams**


- **Geographic focus**: Oman
- **Period focus**: Medieval
- **Length**: 34 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046

---

**Imams (Shiites)**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia, Eastern
- **Period focus**: 1300-1800
- **Length**: 28 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

---

**Imitation - Cross-cultural studies**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: World history
- **Length**: 159 pp.

---

**Imperialism**

Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]

Reviewed: Fischel, Roy S. *Society, space, and the state in the Deccan Sultanates, 1565-1636.* Ph.D. The University of Chicago. South Asian Languages
and Civilizations and History, 2012.

**Geographic focus**  India - Deccan  
**Period focus**  16th-17th century  
**Length**  3 pp.  
http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443


**Geographic focus**  Madagascar  
**Period focus**  16th-20th century  
**Length**  2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880


**Geographic focus**  Southern Africa  
**Period focus**  15th century and after  
**Length**  25 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Various regions  
**Period focus**  600-1500  
**Length**  37 pp.  
http://www.tinyurl.com/12x3emh


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  19th century and after  
**Length**  11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675


**Geographic focus**  Madagascar  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  397 pp.

---

**Imperialism - Archival resources**


**Geographic focus**  Worldwide  
**Period focus**  16th-20th century  
**Length**  24 pp.

---

**Imperialism - History**


**Geographic focus**  Asia; China  
**Period focus**  120 BCE-1450 CE  
**Length**  645 pp.

---

**Imperialism - History - 18th century**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus**  18th-19th century  
**Length**  345 pp.

---

**Imperialism - History - 19th century**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.  
**Geographic focus**  Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus**  18th-19th century  
**Length**  345 pp.

---

**Improvisation (Music)**


**Geographic focus**  Iran; India  
**Period focus**  Traditional and modern periods  
**Individual / Group focus**  Indian musicians; Iranian musicians
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Musical focus</strong></th>
<th>Improvisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**India - Andhra Pradesh**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>India, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Earliest times to 400 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**India -- Antiquities**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Asia, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>2600-1900 BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Early-1000 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>360 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong><a href="https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp">https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>319 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kak, Subhash. Time, space and structure in ancient India. 2009,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Ancient India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>1500-500 BCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Notes</strong></th>
<th>1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>225 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**India - Archeology**

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>1st-15th century CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>34 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>India, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Earliest times to 400 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**India - Army - History**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Ancient India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Antiquity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
India - Civilization
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India
Musical focus  Sidi music; African music in India

Length  Webpage
Lyrics  n/a


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Contemporary

India - Civilization - 1200-1765

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  17th-19th century
Length  701 pp.

India - Civilization - 1765-1947

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  17th-19th century
Length  701 pp.

India - Civilization - European influences

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  17th-19th century
Length  701 pp.

India - Civilization - To 1200

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Early-1000 CE
Length  360 pp.
https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp

India - Commerce - Indian Ocean Region

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus  1500-1800
Length  187 pp.

India - Deccan - History - 16th century
Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]

Geographic focus  India - Deccan
Period focus  16th-17th century
Length  3 pp.
http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443

India - Deccan - Social conditions - 16th century
Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati. [Thesis review]

Geographic focus  India - Deccan
Period focus  16th-17th century
Length  3 pp.
India - Description and travel - Early works to 1800

**Geographic focus** India; Maldives; Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 406 pp.

India - Emigration and immigration

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 295 pp.

India - Gujarat


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Not specified  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India  
**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India  
**Length** Webpage  
**Lyrics** n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Not specified  
**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India  
**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India  
**Length** Webpage  
**Lyrics** n/a

India - History - 324 BCE-1000 CE

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Early-1000 CE  
**Length** 360 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/buddhistindia029349mbp


**Geographic focus** India Ocean Region; India  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

India - History - 1000-1526

**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** 14th-15th century  
**Musical focus** Music - Terminology  
**Length** 35 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

India - History - Bibliography

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region - History; Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Length** 180 pp.  

India - Hyderabad

**Geographic focus**  Africa; India  
**Period focus**  20th-21st century  
**Length**  27 pp.

**India - Intellectual life**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  1030-1605 CE  
**Length**  223 pp.

**India - Jammu and Kashmir - History**

**Notes**  1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

**Geographic focus**  India, North  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  149 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://koausa.org/pastpresent/index.html

**India - Jammu and Kashmir - Songs and music**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  Early to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Performers  
**Musical focus**  Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing  
**Length**  5 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes  
http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

**India - Kerala - Commerce**

**Geographic focus**  India - Kerala  
**Period focus**  800-1500 CE  
**Length**  8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644

**India - Kings and rulers - Drama**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  200-290 CE  
**Length**  98 pp.  
**Lyrics**  Drama - Text

**India - Nilgiri (District) - Languages**

**Geographic focus**  India, South  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185

**India, North - Maps**
Schwartzberg Atlas. Digital South Asia Library. [Map: Major powers of Northern India c.700-c.750.]

**Geographic focus**  Northern India  
**Period focus**  8th century  
**Length**  1 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/schwartzberg/fullscreen.html?object=068

**India, North - Performing arts**

**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  Medieval period to 19th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers  
**Musical focus**  Indian performing arts  
**Length**  38 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No

**India - Relations - Africa**
Africans in India: from slaves to reformers and rulers.

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 14th-17th century
- **Length**: 10 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, India
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 296 pp.


1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Length**: 10 pp.


1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

- **Geographic focus**: India, North; Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 11th-15th centuries
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 20 pp.

**India - Relations - Europe**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 17th-19th century
- **Length**: 701 pp.

**India - Religion**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 1030 CE
- **Length**: 444 pp.
  - https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruiala


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 1030 CE
- **Length**: 470 pp.
  - https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaae01biru

**India - Social life and customs**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 1030 CE
- **Length**: 444 pp.
  - https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaac00biruiala


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 1030 CE
- **Length**: 470 pp.
  - https://archive.org/details/alberunisindiaae01biru

**India - Songs and music - History**

Indian dance


- **Geographic focus**: India; Persia
- **Period focus**: 16th-17th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Dancers; Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
- **Length**: 1 website page
- **Lyrics**: Not clear


Indian literature - History and criticism


- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Length**: 603 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Indian music


- **Geographic focus**: India; Persia
- **Period focus**: 16th-17th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Dancers; Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
- **Length**: 1 website page
- **Lyrics**: Not clear


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842


- **Geographic focus**: India; Central Asia
- **Period focus**: 1st century BCE-4th century CE
- **Length**: 24 pp.

Indian Ocean


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: 960-1775
- **Length**: 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166


- **Notes**: 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 15th-16th century
- **Length**: 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859


- **Notes**: 1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Sheriff, Abdul.</em></td>
<td><em>People on the move.</em></td>
<td>Indian Ocean</td>
<td>Not specified</td>
<td>Dhow sailors; Merchants</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Alpers, Edward A.</em></td>
<td><em>A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries.</em></td>
<td>Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar</td>
<td>19th century; 20th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chittick, H. Neville &amp; Rotberg, Robert I.</em></td>
<td><em>East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times.</em></td>
<td>East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China</td>
<td>To 1886</td>
<td>East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers</td>
<td></td>
<td>343 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indian Ocean Region


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Musical focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Notes 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus**  India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  Antiquities

**Length**  225 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus**  2nd century BCE-15th century CE

**Indian Ocean Region - Civilization**


Notes 1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  20th century; 19th century; Early modern period

**Musical focus**  African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History

**Length**  183 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  Rise of Islam to 1750

**Length**  269 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  Rise of Islam to 1750

**Length**  477 pp.

**Indian Ocean Region - Commerce**


Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  Ancient to medieval

**Length**  24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640


**Geographic focus**  Asia

**Period focus**  200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century

**Length**  212 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus**  2nd century BCE-15th century CE

**Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  Rise of Islam to 1750

**Length**  269 pp.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region; India
Period focus  1500-1800
Length  187 pp.


Geographic focus  Persian Gulf; East Africa
Period focus  9th-12th century
Individual / Group focus  Merchants; Sailors
Musical focus  none
Length  20 pp.


Notes  1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  1st-16th century
Individual / Group focus  Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
Musical focus  none
Length  352 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Economic conditions


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Rise of Islam to 1750
Length  477 pp.


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century
Length  212 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Ethnic relations - History


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus  16th-21st century
Length  224 pp.

Indian Ocean Region - Foreign relations


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Indian Ocean Region - History


Notes  1. Includes information related to music 2. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  20th century; 19th century; Early modern period
Musical focus  African music; Traditional music; Ethnomusicology; History
Length  183 pp.


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 ALPE.

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  Ancient to 20th century
Length  183 pp.


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  622-1750 CE
Length  22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078544

Chaudhuri, K. N. *Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press,

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 INDI (1999 paperback ed.)

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus** 1500-1800

**Length** 187 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Early to 20th century

**Length** 16 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 180 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus** East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

**Individual / Group focus** East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

**Length** 343 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; South Asia

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 13 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf; East Africa

**Period focus** 9th-12th century

**Individual / Group focus** Merchants; Sailors

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 20 pp.

**Lyrics** No


**Notes** 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 1st-16th century

**Individual / Group focus** Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 352 pp.

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Various areas

**Period focus** 13th century

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993

Geographic focus  Africa, India
Period focus  19th-21st century
Length  296 pp.

Indic literature - History and criticism
Notes  1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus  Africa, East
Period focus  12th-21st century
Length  291 pp.

Indic poetry
Notes  1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus  India, South
Period focus  6th century CE
Length  284 pp.

Indic Shi'i Muslim oral literature
Notes  1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Geographic focus  Africa, East
Period focus  18th-20th century
Length  1 pp.
http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5

Indigenous knowledge
Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.

Geographic focus  South Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  152 pp.

Indigenous peoples - Cultural assimilation

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Ancient and after
Length  4 pp.

Indo-Aryan languages

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  1500-500 BCE
Length  53 pp.


Geographic focus  Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus  2nd century BCE and after
Length  23 pp.

Indo-Persian historical texts - Bibliography
Index Translationum Database. [Indo-Persian texts in English translation]
Notes  1. Four screen shots. Lists 39 items.

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  Various periods
Indonesia - Music - Influences


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus** 17th century and after  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  

Indus civilization


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 2600-1900 BCE  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 9 pp.  


**Geographic focus** South Asia  
**Period focus** 3300-1300 BCE  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Indus valley; Asia, South  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  


**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia  
**Period focus** To 622 CE  
**Length** 2 pp.  
https://www.penn.museum/sites/expedition/shu-ilishus-cylinder-seal/

Indus script


**Geographic focus** South Asia  
**Period focus** 3300-1300 BCE  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 1500-500 BCE  
**Length** 53 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** Poetry lines  


**Geographic focus** Indus valley; Asia, South  
**Period focus** 2nd century BCE and after  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  

**Geographic focus** South India. Kerala  
**Period focus** Iron Age; Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no

**Influence (Literary, artistic, etc.)**


**Geographic focus** Western Europe, Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists  
**Musical focus** Music theory; Instruments  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

**Information resources - Asia**


**Geographic focus** West Asia  
**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

**Information society**

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography.
**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 10 pp.

**Information technology - Social aspects**

Postill, John. Doing remote ethnography.
**Notes** 1. This file is the draft paper for the book which has now been published.  
**Period focus** 20th-21st century  
**Length** 10 pp.

**Ingombe Illede Site (Zimbabwe)**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Early-20th century  
**Length** 30 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889

**Inscriptions, Arabic - Algeria**


**Geographic focus** Algeria  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 314 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft


**Geographic focus** Algeria  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 126 pp.  
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

**Inscriptions - India - Tamil Nadu**

Rangacharya, V. *A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references*. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

**Geographic focus** Tamil Nadu (India)  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 640 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/topographicallis03rangiala
Inscriptions, Indic

| Geographic focus | Indus valley; Asia, South |
| Period focus     | 2nd century BCE and after |
| Length           | 23 pp. |
| Notation         | no |
| Lyrics           | no |


Inscriptions, Indo-Aryan

| Geographic focus | Indus valley; Asia, South |
| Period focus     | 2nd century BCE and after |
| Length           | 23 pp. |
| Notation         | no |
| Lyrics           | no |


Inscriptions, Turkish - Algeria

| Geographic focus | Algeria |
| Period focus     | Antiquities |
| Length           | 314 pp. |

https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft


| Geographic focus | Algeria |
| Period focus     | Antiquities |
| Length           | 126 pp. |

http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971

Instrumental music
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. Grove Music Online,

| Geographic focus | Middle East |
| Period focus     | 600-1500 CE |
| Length           | 20 pp. |


Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

| Geographic focus | World wide |
| Individual / Group focus | Musicologists; Historians |
| Musical focus         | Musicology |
| Length                | 19 pp. |

| Notation | Yes |

Instrumental music - Instruction

| Geographic focus | Europe |
| Period focus     | 19th century |
| Musical focus    | Instruments |
| Length           | 4 pp. |

| Notation         | Yes |
| Lyrics           | No |

http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143

Instrumentalists - Proverbs

| Geographic focus | Lebanon |
| Period focus     | 20th century |
| Individual / Group focus | Performers |
| Musical focus    | Instruments; Musicians - Status |
| Length           | 14 pp. |

| Notation         | No |
| Lyrics           | No |

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

Intellectual life

| Geographic focus | India |
| Period focus     | 1030-1605 CE |
| Length           | 223 pp. |

Interdisciplinary research
Luna, Kathryn M. de; Fleisher, Jeffrey B. & McIntosh, Susan Keech. Thinking across the African past: interdisciplinarity and early history. The African
Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: Early history

Notation: No
Lyrics: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041

International economic relations - History
Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.
Geographic focus: Worldwide
Period focus: 15th-19th century

International relations
Geographic focus: South Asia; South-East Asia
Period focus: 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

International trade - History
Geographic focus: Europe; Middle East; Asia
Period focus: 1250-1350
Individual / Group focus: Overview of trade in societies across all regions
Length: 443 pp.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
Period focus: 1700-1899

Iran - Antiquities
Iran, ancient. *Grove Art Online*,
Notes: 1. Each section by different author.
Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 550 BCE-7th century
Length: 29 pp.

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Musicians; Musical instruments
Length: 17 pp.

Iran - Busehr - History
Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 18th-20th century
Length: 8 pp.

Iran - History
Iran, Islamic Republic of. *Oxford Art Online*,
Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 18th-21st century
Length: 7 pp.

Iran, ancient. *Grove Art Online*,
Notes: 1. Each section by different author.
Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 550 BCE-7th century
Length: 29 pp.
Notes 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 13th century
Length 6 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun

Iran - History - 1256-1500
Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. *Grove Art Online*.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th-16th century
Length 3 pp.

Geographic focus Iraq; Azerbaijan
Period focus 1336-1432 CE
Length 1 pp.

Iran - History - Qajar dynasty, 1794-1925

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Iran - History - Safavid dynasty, 1501-1736
Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*.

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 3 pp.

Iran - History - To 479 BCE

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
Geographic focus Greece; Iran
Period focus To 479 BCE
Length 676 pp.

Iran - History - To 640

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus 224-650 CE
Length 26 pp.

Iran - Kerman
Kerman: province of Iran located between Fars and Sistan va Balucestan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*.

Notes 1. File contains only the index to article on Kerman.
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Length 3 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kerman-parent

Iran - Poetry

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Length 13 pp.

Iran - Relations - China

**Geographic focus** Iran; China  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-

**Iranian culture**


**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** Historical overview and 20th century examples  
**Individual / Group focus** Radif musicians  
**Musical focus** Radif genre  
**Length** 257 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Iraq - Baghdad**


**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 8th-13th centuries  
**Length** 463 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian

**Iraq - Civilization - To 634**


**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Iraq - Ethnic relations**


**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iraq; Syria  
**Period focus** 1075-20th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-

**Iraq - History**

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Iraq, Republic of. *Grove Art Online,*

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Length** 12 pp.

**Iraq - History - 634-1534**


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?  
**Individual / Group focus** Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies  
**Musical focus** Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis  
**Length** 341 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyān)  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777

Jalayir, Ahmad. Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online,*

**Geographic focus** Iraq; Azerbaijan  
**Period focus** 1336-1432 CE  
**Length** 1 pp.

- **Geographic focus**: Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt
- **Period focus**: 661-1517 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women involved in musical practice
- **Musical focus**: Music produced, performed by women
- **Length**: 6 pp.
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notation**: No

**Iraq - History - To 634**

- **Geographic focus**: Mesopotamia
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

**Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883**

- **Notes**: 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 1st-16th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 352 pp.
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 869-883 CE
- **Length**: 229 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq; East African coastal regions
- **Period focus**: 868-883 CE
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **Lyrics**: No

**Iraq - Songs and music**
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: Historical to contemporary
- **Length**: 12 pp.

**Iron age - Africa, South**

- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 9 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 23 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Early 2nd millennium CE
- **Length**: 10 pp.

Notes 1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858050


Geographic focus Africa, South
Period focus Before 1500
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

Iron age - Africa, Southern


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Iron Age
Length 299 pp.
https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418


Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Iron age - South Africa


Geographic focus South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)
Period focus Iron Age
Length 23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236


Geographic focus South Africa. Northern Cape
Period focus Iron Age
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888271


Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Iron Age
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027

Iron age - South Africa - Fiction


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

Geographic focus South Africa
Length 227 pp.

Ironwork


Geographic focus East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persion Empire
Individual / Group focus Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples
Period focus Early CE
Length 20 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657


Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus Ancient history
Length 4 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665
Ironwork - Horn of Africa

- **Geographic focus**: Horn of Africa
- **Period focus**: Iron Age
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617

Isfahani, al- [Abu’ l-Faraj `Ali ibn al- usayn]

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 9th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Isfahani, al-
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; History
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Ishaq al-Mausili

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 7th century and after
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili
- **Musical focus**: Arabian music theory and musical practice
- **Length**: 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Ishaq al-Mawsili

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 8th-9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili
- **Musical focus**: Persian music
- **Length**: 1 p.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Ishtar - (Assyro-Babylonian deity)

- **Geographic focus**: Syria
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notation**: no
- **Lyrics**: no
- **URL**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184

Islam
Rabi'a al'-Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-9th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Text (Prayers)

- **Notes**: 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.


- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-13th centuries
- **Length**: 463 pp.
- **URL**: https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian

Geographic focus  Malabar Coast
Period focus  9th-16th century
Length  10 pp.
Lyrics  2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090


Geographic focus  South India. Karnataka
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Historical
Length  32 pp.


Geographic focus  Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
Period focus  Ottoman Period
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539


Geographic focus  Oman
Period focus  Medieval
Length  34 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046

**Islam - Africa**

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  8th-21st century
Length  Web page
http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

**Islam - Africa, West**

Seyfettin. *Islam and Sufism in West Africa*. [Website], November 15, 2007,

Notes  1. Blog with hyperlinks.
Geographic focus  Africa, West
Period focus  Contemporary
Length  9 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

**Islam and art**


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  12th century
Individual / Group focus  Artists
Musical focus  Various
Length  18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

**Islam and culture - Indian Ocean**


Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Before 1500
Length  4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811

**Islam - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography**

**Islam - Mozambique**


Geographic focus  Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus  19th century; 20th century
Length  24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

**Islam - Rituals - History**


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore

**Islam - Somalia**


Geographic focus  Somalia; Somaliland
Period focus  10th-20th century
Length  12 pp.


Geographic focus  Somalia; Somaliland
Period focus  10th-20th century
Length  10 pp.

**Islam - Southeast Asia**

Azra, Azyumardi. *Islam in Southeast Asia: tolerance and radicalism.*

Notes  1. Paper Presented at Miegunyah Public Lecture The University of Melbourne Wednesday 6 April, 2005.
Geographic focus  South-East Asia
Period focus  20th century
Length  29 pp.

**Islamic architecture**

Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016,

Geographic focus  Arabia; Asia
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  n/a
Musical focus  Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length  Website http://archnet.org/resources

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*, Iran

Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus  16th-18th century
Length  3 pp.

**Islamic architecture - India - Coromandel Coast**


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  14th century
Length  341 pp.

**Islamic architecture - India - Malabar Coast**


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  14th century
Length  341 pp.
Islamic art. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 7th-19th century

**Length** 5 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** 12th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569

Islamic art - Iran

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 16th-18th century

**Length** 3 pp.

Islamic civilization


**Geographic focus** 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

**Length** 20 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Music theorists

**Musical focus** Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

**Length** 104 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

Islamic courts


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Women singers and musicians

**Musical focus** Music; Song

**Length** 3 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes

Islamic education


**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** 12th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

Islamic Empire


**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Early to 20th century
Islamic Empire - History

- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 869-883 CE
- **Length**: 229 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 622-661 - Early works to 1800

- **Geographic focus**: Syria
- **Period focus**: 622-750 CE
- **Length**: 585 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 661-750

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 1st-13th century
- **Length**: 326 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 750-1258

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 909.0976701 KENN.
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 1st-13th century
- **Length**: 326 pp.

Islamic Empire - History - 1258-1517
Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert. Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: India; Egypt; Syria
- **Period focus**: 13th-16th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Islamic Empire - Intellectual life

- **Notes**: 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.
- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 7th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabic musicians, composers
- **Musical focus**: Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates
- **Length**: 45 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Not in this sample section

Islamic fundamentalism
The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 8th-21st century
- **Length**: Web page
http://www.invisible-dog.com/sufismo_salafismo_eng.html

Islamic music

- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Khojahs
- **Musical focus**: Ginans; Songs
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 14th-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Khojahs


Islamic music - Arab countries - 500-1400 - History and criticism

**Geographic focus** Islamic Middle East  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory  
**Musical focus** Music theory  
**Length** 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Islamic music - Form - Segmentation

**Geographic focus** Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Not stated  
**Musical focus** Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter  
**Length** 24 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

Islamic music - India

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Sacred music; Muslim music  
**Length** 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955

Islamic music - Iraq
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Length** 12 pp.

Islamic music - Pictorial works
**Geographic focus** Islamic countries  
**Period focus** 6th-16th century  
**Musical focus** History  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480

Islamic music - Spain
**Geographic focus** Muslim Spain  
**Period focus** 8th-18th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in Muslim Spain  
**Musical focus** Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this  
**Length** 25 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

Islamic philosophy
**Notes** 1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?  
**Geographic focus** Africa, West  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Averroes, 1126-1198. *Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien  
**Notes** 1. No publication detail in this file.  
**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 1126-1198

**Geographic focus** Spain/ Andalusia  
**Period focus** 12th century CE  
**Length** 2 vol. 373, 219 pp.

Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica,* 19 Juni 2015,

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kind.html


**Geographic focus** Andalusia  
**Period focus** 1126-1198  
**Length** 222 pp.


**Notes** 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** 13th century  
**Length** 1 p.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

---

**Islamic philosophy - Early works to 1800**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950  
**Length** 538 pp.  
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

**Islamic history**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West  
**Period focus** 9th-11th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers  
**Length** 174 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature

**Islamic poetry, Indic**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 12th-15th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature

**Islamic views on Music**


**Geographic focus** Western Europe, Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists  
**Musical focus** Music theory; Instruments  
**Length** 26 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature

**Ismaili poetry**


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 12th-15th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 5 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature
Ismailites

**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  12th-15th century

**Musical focus**  Songs

**Length**  5 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature

Daftary, Farhad. Isma'ilis in medieval Muslim societies.

**Notes**  1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus**  Persia

**Period focus**  Medieval period

**Length**  1 p.

http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Ismailites - Philosophy

**Notes**  1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus**  Persia

**Period focus**  13th century

**Length**  1 p.

http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

Israel - Emigration and immigration

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia; Israel

**Period focus**  20th century

**Length**  16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684

Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936
Eeckaute-Bardery, Denise. La guerre d'Ethiopie et l'opinion mondiale. Matériaux pour l'histoire de notre temps, 1986, 7-8 31-35.

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia

**Period focus**  20th century

**Length**  6 pp.

http://www.persee.fr/doc/mat_0769-3206_1986_num_7_1_401435

Ivory industry - History

**Geographic focus**  Southern Africa

**Period focus**  Pre-Colonial

**Length**  3 pp.

Ivory trade routes

**Geographic focus**  Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus**  19th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length**  25 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

Izeh plain (Iran) - Antiquities

**Geographic focus**  Iran

**Period focus**  Pre-600 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians

**Musical focus**  Musicians; Musical instruments

**Length**  17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

Jahiz, -868 or 869


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad
Period focus: Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus: Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma’umiyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length: 10 pp.
Notation: No
Lyrics: No

Jaina literature, Tamil
Bower, Henry. *An introduction to the Chintamani: a Tamil epic poem, explaining the doctrines of the Jains on which the work is founded.* Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press, 1868.

Period focus: 9th century
Geographic focus: India
Length: 49 pp.
Notes: http://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog

Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali - Bibliography

Period focus: 20th century
Geographic focus: Asia, South
Individual / Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali
Musical focus: Ethnomusicology
Length: 12 pp.
Notes: http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306

Jakkadi (Persian dance)
Moghaddam, Maria Sabaye. *Jakkadi.* *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,* Persia

Period focus: 16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus: Historians
Musical focus: Dance
Length: 4 pp.

Jalayirids
Jalayir, Ahmad. *Jalayirid.* *Grove Art Online,* Iraq; Azerbaijan

Period focus: 1336-1432 CE
Length: 1 pp.

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Civilization

Period focus: 8th century and later
Individual / Group focus: Poets
Notes: http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Politics and government

Notes: 1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Social life and customs

Period focus: 20th century
Notes: http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf

Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Songs and music
Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Suif*

Notes: 1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus: India, North
Individual / Group focus: Singers; Hasan Suif
Musical focus: Singers
Jat (Asian people) - Afghanistan


Geographic focus: Afghanistan
Period focus: Historical and contemporary
Length: 7 pp.

Jataka stories, English


Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Traditional


Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Traditional
Length: 492 pp.

'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630


Geographic focus: India; Persia
Period focus: 16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus: Dancers; Musicians
Musical focus: Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'
Length: 1 website page

'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630

Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204


Geographic focus: Asia
Period focus: 12th century

Jew's harp - Europe


Geographic focus: Western Europe
Period focus: 1150-1500
Individual / Group focus: Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them
Musical focus: Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

Jewish literature - History and criticism


Geographic focus: Western Asia; Europe
Period focus: 5th century BCE-18th century CE
Individual / Group focus: Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe
Musical focus: Literary texts incl. poems

Jewish music - Survey


Notes 1. The reviewer limits himself to the articles: "Music" (Vol. XII: cols. 554-678); "Masoretic Accents" (Vol. XI: cols. 1098-1111); and occasionally to "Hazzan" (Vol. VII cols. 1542-42).

Geographic focus: All areas
Period focus: All eras
Individual / Group focus: Cantors; Hazzan
Musical focus: Jewish music - Survey; Cantillation - Masoretic accents
Jewish musicians

**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

- **Geographic focus** World wide
- **Period focus** 18th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus** Musicology
- **Length** 19 pp.
- **Notation** Yes


- **Geographic focus** al-Andalus
- **Period focus** 8th-15th century
- **Individual / Group focus** Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
- **Musical focus** Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
- **Length** 66 pp.
- **Notation** Yes
- **Lyrics** No

Jews

**Notes** 1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

- **Geographic focus** India; Kerala
- **Period focus** 1000-1800
- **Length** 29 pp.

Jews - Ethiopia - History

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Israel
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 16 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - Ethnic identity

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Israel
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 16 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - History

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia
- **Period focus** 14th-16th century
- **Length** 15 pp.

Jews, Ethiopian - Social life and customs

- **Geographic focus** Ethiopia; Israel
- **Period focus** 20th century
- **Length** 16 pp.

Jews - History - Sources
Halsall, Paul. *Internet Jewish History Sourcebook*. New York, N.Y.: Fordham University, 1998-

- **Geographic focus** Worldwide
- **Period focus** World history
- **Length** Online
- http://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/jewish/jewishsbook.asp

Jews - Iran - History

**Notes** 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

- **Geographic focus** Iran; Persia
Period focus 19th-20th century  
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians  
Length 16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics

**Jews - Music**


Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 19 pp.  


Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp.  
Notation Yes


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus 8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length 66 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics No


Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.  
Notation Yes

**Jews - Music - Bibliography**


Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 18th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 37 pp.

**Jews - Music - History and criticism**


Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 38 pp.  
Notation Yes

**Jews - Music - History and criticism - Sources**


Geographic focus Ancient Israel; Palestine
Period focus 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 6 pp.  
Notation Yes


Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 7 pp.  
Notation Yes
Jews - Music - Study and teaching

Braun, Joachim. Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. Grove Music Online,

**Geographic focus** Ancient Israel; Palestine  
**Period focus** 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Seroussi, Edwin. Jewish music: i. Introduction. Grove Music Online,

**Geographic focus** World wide  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 7 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Jews - Scholarships, fellowships, etc.


**Geographic focus** Western Asia; Europe  
**Period focus** 5th century BCE-18th century CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe  
**Musical focus** Literary texts incl. poems  
**Length** 415 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Jews - Social life and customs


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** World wide  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 19 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Jews - Spain - Music - Middle Ages, 500-1500


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus  
**Period focus** 8th-15th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Jewish musicians in al-Andalus  
**Musical focus** Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus  
**Length** 66 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

Judaism


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Ancient and after  
**Length** 4 pp.  

Judaism - Liturgy

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical. Grove Music Online,

**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Judeo-Persian music


**Notes** 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics
Juhoansi (African people) see !Kung (African people)

Kaffir

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula
- **Period focus**: 1st–20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia
- **Musical focus**: Musical performances
- **Length**: Website
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Website**: http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean

Kahani (Narrative prayers)

- **Notes**: 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 18th-20th century
- **Length**: 1 pp.
- **Website**: http://digitalcommons.wayne.edu/narrative/vol1/iss2/5

Kampan, 9th cent. Ramayanam

Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.
- **Geographic focus**: India, South
- **Period focus**: 12th century
- **Length**: 521 pp.

Kanz al-tuhaf

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 14th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 22 pp.

Karaikkalammal, active 6th century

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 6th century CE
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Website**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/20487910

Karaites

Seroussi, Edwin (et al.) *Jewish music: iii. Liturgical and paraliturgical*. *Grove Music Online*, 1
- **Notes**: 1. Each section of article by different author.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Historians
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 38 pp.

Kasai River Valley (Angola & Congo) - Politics and government

- **Notes**: 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 16th-20th century
- **Length**: 22 pp.

Kashmir (India) - Civilization

- **Geographic focus**: India, North
- **Period focus**: 8th century and later
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets

Kashmiri Saivism

Kashmiri Pandits
Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Kashmiri poetry

Kenya - Antiquities - Bibliography

Kenya - Archaeology - Bibliography
Kenya - History - To 1895
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

Kenya - Songs and music
Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Songs; Music in society
Length 319 pp.

Kgatla (African people)
Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. Botswana Notes and Records, 1975, 7 171-188.
Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 18 pp.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 33 pp.

Kharjas see Muwashshah

Khitab al-Aghani
Geographic focus Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Women singers and musicians
Musical focus Music; Song
Length 3 pp.

Khoekhoe
Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 13 pp.

Khojahs


Notes 1. This PDF contains only the abstract and link.

Khojahs - Songs and music


Kings and rulers - Iran


Notes 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.

Kings and rulers - Religious aspects


Kings and rulers - Transvaal (South Africa)


Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Kinits (Scales)

**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Period focus**  600-1500 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Theorists  
**Musical focus**  Scales  
**Length**  12 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  No  

**Kitab al-Aghani**


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad  
**Period focus**  Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; 'Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)  
**Length**  10 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  


**Geographic focus**  Arabia  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'  
**Musical focus**  Music of Baghdad  
**Length**  260 pp.  
**Notation**  Unknown  
**Lyrics**  Unknown  


**Geographic focus**  Baghdad  
**Period focus**  8th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Singers; Composers  
**Musical focus**  Song texts  
**Length**  114+ pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  

**Kitab al-aghanı al-kabır (Great book of songs)**

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] Grove Music Online,  

**Geographic focus**  Iraq  
**Period focus**  8th-9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ibrahim al-Mawsili  
**Musical focus**  Court of Caliph - Music  
**Length**  1 p.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  


**Notes**  1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.  
**Geographic focus**  Baghdad  
**Period focus**  7th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Arabic musicians, composers  
**Musical focus**  Abu l-Faraj al-Ishbani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphas  
**Length**  45 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Not in this sample section  


**Geographic focus**  Iraq  
**Period focus**  9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Isfahani, al-  
**Musical focus**  Music theory; History  
**Length**  2 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No  


**Notes**  1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.  
**Geographic focus**  Arabia; Persia  
**Period focus**  8th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists  
**Musical focus**  Songs of Arabia; Persia  
**Length**  5 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes  


**Notes**  1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.  
**Geographic focus**  Middle East
Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir*: Arabian/Persian music theory  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir*: Arabian/Persian music theory  
**Length** htm format  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir*: Arabian/Persian music theory  
**Length** 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Klezmer music


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** World wide  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 19 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

Knowledge management - Somalia


**Geographic focus** Somalia  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Somalis  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** No

Knowledge, Sociology of


**Geographic focus** Worldwide  
**Period focus** World history  
**Length** 39 pp.  
http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745

Knowledge, Theory of (Islam)


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)

**Geographic focus** Africa, West  
**Period focus** 9th-11th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers  
**Length** 174 pp.  
**Notation** No
Kongo (African people)

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.  

Korea - Civilization - Confucian influences

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-14th century  
**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Korea - Music

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-14th century  
**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Korea - Religious music

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-14th century  
**Musical focus** Performance; Musical instruments  
**Length** 20 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Korea - Religious music - Buddhism - Ceremonies

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Korea - Songs and music

**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 12th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695

Kruiper, Dawid
Gordon, Rob. *The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters) 2002.*  
Regopstaan’s Dream [Film]  

**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 7 pp.  
https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988

Kudakete - Performance

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers  
**Length** 32 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045
**Kudiyattam**


- **Geographic focus**: India - Kerala
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: 260 pp.

**Kudu in art**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, Southern
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 14 pp.

**!Kung (African people) - Songs and music**


- **Geographic focus**: Namibia
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music
- **Length**: 2 pp.

**Kurds - Iran**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Armenia
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Length**: 34 pp.

**Kurds - Iraq**


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey; Iraq; Syria
- **Period focus**: 1075-20th century
- **Length**: 10 pp.
  - http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1

**Kurtov, Samir**


- **Notes**: 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

- **Geographic focus**: Bulgaria
- **Period focus**: 20th century-21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians
- **Length**: 2 pp. **Notation**: No **Lyrics**: No

**Kutb Minar (Delhi, India) - Guidebooks**


- **Geographic focus**: India - Delhi
- **Period focus**: 16th-19th century
- **Length**: 96 pp.

**Kwanongoma College of Music (Zimbabwe)**

Axelsson, Olaf E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
Kwela

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL

**Geographic focus**
West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA

**Period focus**
Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/composers

**Musical focus**
Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

**Length**
240 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

Kwena (African people)

**Geographic focus**
Southern Africa

**Period focus**
19th century

**Length**
40 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581155

Kwena (African people) - Botswana - Music

**Notes**

**Geographic focus**
Botswana

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus**
Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

**Length**
17 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798

Labor and globalization

**Geographic focus**
China

**Period focus**
21st century

**Length**
24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187

Labor supply - South Africa

**Geographic focus**
South Africa

**Period focus**
20th century

**Length**
21 pp.


Lal Ded (Lalleshwari)

**Notes**

**Geographic focus**
India, North

**Period focus**
14th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Poets; Women poets

**Length**
83 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
Yes

http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html

Laldyada, active 14th century - Criticism and interpretation
Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.


**Geographic focus**
India, North

**Period focus**
14th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Poets; Women poets

**Length**
10 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
Yes

http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html


**Notes**

**Geographic focus**
India, North

**Period focus**
14th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Poets; Women poets
### Lalleshwari (Lal Ded)


**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets

**Length** 83 pp.

**Lyrics** Yes

---

### Lamas - India - Interviews


**Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevent'

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 14 pp.


---

### Laments


**Period focus** 7th-15th century

**Length** 16 pp.

---

### Lamu (Kenya) - History


**Geographic focus** Kenya

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158

---

### Land use - Africa, East


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** Before 1500

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096

---

### Landscapes in art


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** Various periods

**Length** 71 pp.

**Lyrics** Poem texts

---

### Language


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in Indian Ocean world

**Musical focus** Music; Dance; Singing

**Length** 83 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722

---

### Language and archaeology


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early history

**Individual / Group focus** Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048

---

### Language and languages

Geographic focus
India
Length 10 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

Language and languages - Origin

Notes 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus Various areas
Period focus 16th BCE-19th CE
Length 14 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944

Language and religion

Notes 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus Various areas
Period focus 16th BCE-19th CE
Length 14 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944


Geographic focus India
Length 10 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529


Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
Length 32 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126

Legends - Iran

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 20th century
Length 5 pp.
Lyrics Yes
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/haji-firuz

Lemba (South African people) - Ethnic identity

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Length 3 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/8550614.stm

Liberalism

Geographic focus South Asia
Period focus 20th century
Length 25 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Libraries

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 813-1234 CE
Length 22 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906

Limpopo River Watershed

Geographic focus Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)
Period focus Pre-history
Length 7 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009

Limpopo River Watershed - Antiquities

**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  Ancient history  
**Length**  13 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  Ancient history  
**Length**  14 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  Ancient history  
**Length**  14 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern  
**Period focus**  Ancient history  
**Length**  14 pp.  


**Geographic focus**  Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  9 pp.  

**Limpopo (South Africa) - Antiquities**


**Geographic focus**  Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  9 pp.  

**Linguistics - Africa**

Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.  

**Notes**  1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.

**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  10000 BCE  
**Length**  32 pp.  
[http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics](http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics)

**Literature - Greek**


**Geographic focus**  Persia  
**Period focus**  3rd century CE  
**Length**  5 pp.  

**Literature - India**


**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  11th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Philosophers  
**Length**  180 pp.  

**Literature - Islamic**


**Geographic focus**  Islamic societies  
**Period focus**  Not stated  
**Musical focus**  Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter  
**Length**  24 pp.  

**Liturgical language**

**Geographic focus**  India
**Length**  10 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

**Liturgics**

**Geographic focus**  Western Asia; Europe
**Period focus**  5th century BCE-18th century CE
**Individual / Group focus**  Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe
**Musical focus**  Literary texts incl. poems
**Length**  415 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

**Lohanas**

**Notes**  1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

**Geographic focus**  East Africa
**Period focus**  19th-21st century
**Length**  19 pp.
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

**Lomwe (African people)**

**Geographic focus**  Malawi; Nyasaland
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century
**Length**  3 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/29545657


**Geographic focus**  Malawi
**Period focus**  20th century
**Length**  31 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922

**Love in literature**


**Geographic focus**  Asia, South
**Period focus**  18th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Poets
**Length**  224 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

**Luba (African people) - Kings and rulers**

**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  19th-20th century
**Length**  9 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451

**Ludaya (Flute)**

**Geographic focus**  Uganda
**Period focus**  20th century
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments
**Length**  12 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  Yes (Eng.,
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457

**Lunda (African people)**
Lunda. *Columbia Encyclopedia*,

**Notes**  1. The file contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database 2. No further info.

**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Period focus**  Traditional to 19th century
**Length**  1 p.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No


**Geographic focus**  Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Period focus</strong></th>
<th>19th-20th century</th>
<th><strong>Length</strong></th>
<th>24 pp.</th>
<th><strong>Notation</strong></th>
<th>No</th>
<th><strong>Lyrics</strong></th>
<th>Yes p.336</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Luo (Kenyan and Tanzanian people) - Songs and music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>21st century</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicologists</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs; Music in society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>319 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-20th century</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>16 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-20th century</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>16 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lute - Iran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>3000 BCE-20th century CE</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Various</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>28 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Luyia (African people) - Songs and music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>21st century</td>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Musicologists</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Songs; Music in society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>319 pp.</td>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>3rd millennium BCE and after</td>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>7 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Lyre - Iran**
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 3000 BCE-20th century CE
**Individual / Group focus** Various
**Musical focus** Various
**Length** 7 pp.

**Lyric poetry**

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 14th century
**Length** 28 pp.

**Macau (China) - Ethnic relations - History**

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
**Period focus** 16th-21st century
**Length** 224 pp.

**Madagascar**

**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Period focus** 16th-20th century
**Length** 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/181880


**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Period focus** 19th century
**Length** 23 pp.


**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Period focus** 19th century
**Length** 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122

**Madagascar - Civilization**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus** East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
**Period focus** To 1886
**Individual / Group focus** East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
**Length** 343 pp.

**Madagascar - Colonization**

**Geographic focus** Madagascar
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857

**Madagascar - History**
Mahabharata - Dictionaries


**Notes** 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** Ancient to 16th century

**Length** 938 pp.

https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft

Mahayana Buddhism


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 7th-20th century

**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music

**Length** 13 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Majlis


**Geographic focus** 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

**Period focus** 9th century

**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing

**Length** 20 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

Makgabeng Plateau (South Africa) - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

Makhuwa (African people) - Mozambique


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Dancers

**Musical focus** Dance

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Makhuwa (African people) - Tanzania


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Dancers

**Musical focus** Dance

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

Makonde (African people)


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

**Period focus** Antiquity

**Length** 15 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Makran-Baluch mercenaries


**Geographic focus** Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders
Malabar Coast (India)

**Notes** 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean
**Period focus** Ancient to medieval
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

Malabar Coast (India) - Maps
Bibliothèque nationale de France. *Carte manuscrite de la cote de Malabar et des Iles de Lacardives.*

**Notes** 1. Bibliothèque nationale de France.
**Geographic focus** India, South
**Period focus** 1700
**Length** 3 pp.

Malabar (India) - Ethnic relations - History

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
**Period focus** 16th-21st century
**Length** 224 pp.

Malacca (Malacca, Malaysia) - Ethnic relations - History

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
**Period focus** 16th-21st century
**Length** 224 pp.

Malangatana, 1936-

**Geographic focus** Mozambique
**Period focus** 20th-21st century
**Length** 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334671

Malawi - History

**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 2 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907

Malawi - History - Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915

**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 31 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922

Malawi - Songs and music

**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary
**Musical focus** Traditional music
**Length** 12 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Malay music

**Notes** 1. Consult the website for more information about this case study.
**Geographic focus** Malay Peninsula; Malay archipelago
**Period focus** 16th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Malays
**Musical focus** Malay music
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [Introduction to the project]

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Malays

Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx

Malay poetry


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815

Malayalam language

Balakrishnan, P K. *Malayalam: growth of the language and birth of literature.*

Notes 1. Note at end: Based on a chapter on development of Malayalam in "The Caste System and History of Kerala" by P K Balakrishnan.

http://www.pkbalakrishnan.com/originofmal.htm

Maldives - Description and travel


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

Male musicians - China


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2559073

Mamelukes


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25759073

Mamelukes - History


Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

Manda Island (Kenya) - Antiquities

201-213.

**Geographic focus**  
Kenya

**Period focus**  
9th-14th century

**Length**  
14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993

---

**Mantras**


**Geographic focus**  
India

**Length**  
10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

---

**Manuscripts, Arabic**

Fihrist. Website: “This catalogue provides a searchable interface to basic manuscript descriptions from some of the major manuscript collections in the UK. With the continuing contribution of manuscript records from UK libraries, Fihrist aims to become a union catalogue for manuscripts in Arabic script.” 2016.

**Geographic focus**  
Arabia; Asia

**Period focus**  
Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**  
n/a

**Musical focus**  
Manuscripts dealing with music

**Length**  
Website  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** n/a

http://www.fihrist.org.uk/search/results?everything=music


**Notes**  
1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.

**Geographic focus**  
West Africa

**Period focus**  
Medieval to 1884

**Individual / Group focus**  
West African society -general features, geography etc.

**Length**  
492 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

---

**Manuscripts, Arabic - Catalogs**


**Geographic focus**  
Asia, West

**Period focus**  
10th-20th century

**Musical focus**  
Music - Research

**Length**  
5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

---

**Manuscripts, Persian**


**Geographic focus**  
India; Persia

**Period focus**  
15th century

**Length**  
4 pp.


---

**Manuscripts, Sanskrit**


**Geographic focus**  
India; Persia

**Period focus**  
16th-17th century

**Individual / Group focus**  
Dancers; Musicians

**Musical focus**  
Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'

**Length**  
1 website page  
**Lyrics** Not clear


---

**Mapela Hill Site (South Africa)**


**Geographic focus**  
South Africa

**Period focus**  
Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length**  
14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

---

**Mappilas** see Moplahs

---

**Mapungubwe Site (South Africa)**


**Geographic focus**  
Southern Africa

Notes 1. UCT Libraries.

**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 29 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836

--


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 150 pp.

--

Huffman, Thomas N. *Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture.* *Goodwin Series,* 2000, 8 14-29.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043

--


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

--


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 62 pp.

--


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048

--

**Mapungubwe Site (South Africa) - Fiction**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Length** 227 pp.

--

**Maqam**


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaic

**Length** 14 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** Yes

http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

--

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Asia, Central

**Period focus** Early-20th century

**Musical focus** Traditional music; Instruments

**Length** 14 pp.  **Notation** Yes

--

Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia. Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Egypt

**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century

**Musical focus** All aspects

**Length** 21 pp.

Geographic focus: Turkey
Period focus: 15th-20th century
Musical focus: Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
Length: 5 pp.
Lyrics: No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391

Geographic focus: Asia, Central
Period focus: 20th century
Length: 4 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/central-asia-xvi

Iraqi Maqam. Iraqi Maqam, Classical Music of Iraq. Website: “Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts” various dates.

Geographic focus: Iraq
Period focus: Not specified
Individual / Group focus: Iraqi musicians
Musical focus: Iraqi classical/traditional music
Length: Website
Lyrics: Possibly in some cases

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.
Geographic focus: Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India
Period focus: 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)
Individual / Group focus: Musicians of West Asia, India
Musical focus: Maqam; Raga
Lyrics: Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391

Geographic focus: Persia; Asia
Period focus: Historical including a contemporary performance
Musical focus: Instruments
Length: Youtube
https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg

Slobin, Mark, Djumaev, Alexander & Dodhoudoyeva, Larisa. Tajikistan: Country in Central Asia. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus: Tajikistan; Asia, Central
Period focus: Early to 20th century
Musical focus: Traditional music; Instruments
Length: 7 pp.
Lyrics: Yes

Geographic focus: Middle East; Near East; Turkey
Period focus: 14th-21st century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Maqam
Length: 20 pp.
Lyrics: Yes

Maqam - Arab countries
Anonymous. Arabic Maqamaat. website material, unknown URL, n.d.
Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Historical overview and contemporary formal features
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Maqam scales
Lyrics: Yes
https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat Subscription required after 30 days

Maqam - Azerbaijan
Geographic focus: Asia, West; Azerbaijan
Maqam - Bayyati


**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** 15th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research

Maqam - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu


**Notes** 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.
**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Turkic people  
**Musical focus** Musical canon

Maqam - Iraq

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary

Maqam - Relation to European medieval music


**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Europe  
**Period focus** 6th-15th century  
**Musical focus** History

Maqam - Turkey

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** 11th–21st century

Maqamah (Arabic prose literature)


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** 1st century CE

Maqamat (Iraqi music) see Maqams (Iraqi music)

Maqams (Iraqi music)


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Historical overview and contemporary formal features  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Maqam scales

Maari (Extinct city) - Antiquities


**Geographic focus** Syria
Maritime


Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 7th century and after
Length 70 pp.


Geographic focus Arabia, Eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959


Geographic focus Asia
Period focus 960-1775
Length 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166

Dayalan, D. Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.

Geographic focus India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus 1st-15th century CE
Length 34 pp.

Maritime archaeology see Underwater archaeology

Marriage customs and rites


Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus 500 BCE-600 CE
Length 9 pp.

Marriage customs and rites - Botswana


Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Songs in culture
Length 6 pp.
Lyrics Yes (3 lines)

Marriage - Religious aspects


Geographic focus Madagascar; Norway
Period focus 1880-1910
Length 45 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813

Marshall, John. Kalahari Family (Film)

Introduction: Panel on Kalahari Family.

Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 9 pp.
http://www.der.org/resources/study-guides/robert-gordon-kalahari-family.pdf

Martyrs - Ethiopia

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st century CE  
**Length** 4 vols.

**Marxism**


**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 25 pp.


**Geographic focus** World  
**Period focus** 19th-21st century  
**Length** 15 pp.

**Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar**


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 1250-1517  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

**Masks, Makuwa**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers  
**Musical focus** Dance  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

**Masks, Yao**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Dancers  
**Musical focus** Dance  
**Length** 7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334520

**Masnavis, Persian**

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Asia, West  
**Period focus** 1207-1273 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Musical focus** Poetry  
**Length** 1 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

**Material culture**


**Geographic focus** Korea  
**Period focus** 7th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Buddhist music; Religious music  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697


**Geographic focus** Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)  
**Period focus** Palaeolithic to early Islamic period  
**Individual / Group focus** Population as a whole

**Geographic focus** America; Europe

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

**Material culture - Africa**


**Geographic focus** Kenya; Uganda

**Period focus** 1st-20th century

**Length** 29 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia

**Period focus** Early-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 15th century and after

**Length** 25 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa, South

**Period focus** Before 1500

http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

**Material culture - China**


**Notes** 1. Author name is correct.

**Geographic focus** China

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43471495

**Material culture - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions**


**Notes** 1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia.

**Geographic focus** India, Pattanam

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 142 pp.

**Material culture - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** Antiquity to 21st century

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677

**Matlapeng, L T**


**Geographic focus** Botswana

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 10 pp.

**Matrilineal kinship**

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422

Mawlid al-Nabi - Iraq  
Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,  
**Geographic focus** Iraq  
**Period focus** Historical to contemporary  
**Length** 12 pp.

Mazrui, Ali Amin. The Africans: a triple heritage  
**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** Ancient and after  
**Length** 4 pp.  

Mbira  
**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography mbira*.  
**Notes** 1. Lists one item as in May 2017.  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** Resources from different periods  
**Length** 1 pp.

Mbira - Botswana  
Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.  
**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
**Geographic focus** Botswana  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics Yes  
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Mbira - Construction  
Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education*.  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 5 pp.

Mbira dzavadzimu  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers  
**Length** 32 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045

Mbira music  
**Notes** 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
Mbira music - History and criticism


Geographic focus: Zimbabwe
Period focus: 20th century
Musical focus: Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Length: 32 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045

Mbukushu (African people)


Geographic focus: South West Africa; South-East Asia
Period focus: Ancient
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3887430

Mechanical engineering - Early works to 1800


Geographic focus: Asia
Period focus: 12th century

Mechanical musical instruments - Early works to 1800


Geographic focus: Asia
Period focus: 12th century

Medieval Islamic society


Notes: 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

Geographic focus: Middle East
Period focus: 7th-9th century
Musical focus: Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Mediterranean cultural identity


Geographic focus: Syria; Morocco
Period focus: 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus: "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

Mediterranean Region - Songs and music


Notes: 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.
Geographic focus: Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey
Period focus: Traditional - archival recordings
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Mediterranean music
Length: 5 pp.
http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-Mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian

Melodic analysis


Geographic focus: Southeast Asia
Period focus: 6th-20th century
Melody

- **Geographic focus**: "Western" countries
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Melody - Islamic Music

- **Geographic focus**: Islamic societies
- **Period focus**: Not stated
- **Musical focus**: Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Memory

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society

Memory - Sociological aspects

- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 20th century

Men's songs

- **Geographic focus**: Northeastern Niger; West Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Kel Ewy Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
- **Musical focus**: Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

Merchant marine - Indian Ocean Region - History


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; India
- **Period focus**: 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Merchants

- **Geographic focus**: Oman; Bahrain

- **Period focus**: 6th-10th century CE


- **Geographic focus**: Various areas
- **Period focus**: 13th century


**Geographic focus** Mesopotamia

**Period focus** 2900 BCE-637 CE

**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Metals castings - Africa, Southern**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 13th-19th century (Africa)

**Length** 13 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510

**Metaphysics**


**Geographic focus** Andalusia

**Period focus** 1126-1198

**Length** 222 pp.

**Middle Ages - Europe - Influenced by Arab music**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West; Europe

**Period focus** 6th-15th century

**Musical focus** History

**Length** 28 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

**Middle Ages - Sources**


**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** All medieval studies fields

**Length** website page  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/sbook.asp

**Middle East - History**


**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088


**Geographic focus** Oman

**Period focus** 16th-19th century

**Length** 258 pp.

**Middle East - Musical life - Status and role of secular musicians**


**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 7th-9th century

**Musical focus** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

**Middle East - Songs and music**


**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia

**Period focus** 8th-10th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists
Musical focus  Songs of Arabia; Persia
Length  5 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Yes

Migration of nations
   Geographic focus  Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)
   Period focus  Palaeolithic to early Islamic period
   Individual / Group focus  Population as a whole
   Length  42 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No

   Geographic focus  Africa; India
   Period focus  20th-21st century

Mimesis in art
   Notes  1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.
   Geographic focus  Worldwide
   Period focus  World history
   Length  159 pp.

Minstrels - India
   Geographic focus  India
   Period focus  Early to contemporary
   Individual / Group focus  Performers
   Musical focus  Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing
   Length  5 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Yes
   http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

Minstrels - Iran
Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,
   Geographic focus  Iran
   Period focus  6th-7th century
   Individual / Group focus  Poets; Musicians
   Length  3 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
   http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/barbad-minstrel

Missionaries
Adams, William Y. Axum.
   Geographic focus  Ethiopia
   Period focus  Antiquity to contemporary
   Length  4 pp.
   http://ccdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283

   Geographic focus  Southern Africa
   Period focus  19th century
   Length  40 pp.

Missionaries - Madagascar
   Geographic focus  Madagascar; Norway
   Period focus  1880-1910
   Length  45 pp.
   http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813

Missionaries - Norway
Missions

Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 35 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Missions - Ethiopia

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 2nd-15th century
Length 78 pp.
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

Missions - South Africa - History
Notes 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.

Mochudi (Botswana)
Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. Botswana Notes and Records, 1975, 7 171-188.

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 18 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 33 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Modes, Musical see Musical intervals and scales

Mogul Empire - Kings and rulers

Geographic focus India
Period focus 17th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101

Monomotapa Empire

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391


Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 12th-19th century
Length 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691

Monsoons - Indian Ocean Region

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia
Period focus Contemporary
Length 13 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Monuments - Ethiopia

Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 15th century BCE and after
Length 12 pp.

Monuments - India - Delhi - Guidebooks

Geographic focus India - Delhi
Period focus 16th-19th century
Length 96 pp.

Monplas

Notes 1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640

Moriscos

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus Performance research
Length 15 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Moroccan identity

Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Morocco - Songs and music
Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes 1. Available through academia.edu.
Geographic focus North Africa; Morocco
Period focus Traditional music in contemporary Morocco
Individual / Group focus Female singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 10 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture

Mosques
Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M. Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. Proceedings of the Indian History Congress, 1999, 60 226-
Geographic focus Malabar Coast
Period focus 9th-16th century
Length 10 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090

Lyrics 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

Mosques - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city)

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Antiquities
Length 15 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158

Notes 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Geographic focus Kenya
Period focus Antiquity
Musical focus n/a
Length 6 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

Mouth bow

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. 
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Geographic focus South-Eastern Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/841917

Mozambique


Geographic focus Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus 19th century; 20th century
Length 24 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Length 16 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 8 pp. 

Mozambique - Antiquities


Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region
Period focus Antiquity
Length 15 pp. 
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Mozambique - Economic conditions

**Notes** 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 40 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298

**Mozambique - Emigration and immigration**

**Notes** 1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 12 pp.

**Mozambique - Guidebooks**
Lonely Planet Publications (Firm) [Central Mozambique] Lonely Planet Publications,

**Notes** 1. pp 104-107 from book; title not known.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 4 pp.

**Mozambique - History**

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4185520

**Mozambique - Inhaminga - History - 20th century**

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275

**Mtukudzi, Oliver**
Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Mtukudzi, Oliver

**Musical focus** Social commentary; Songs

**Length** 29 pp. **Notation** No **Lyrics** Yes
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684

**Mu'Allaqat, The**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.

**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** 19th century translations of medieval works

**Individual / Group focus** Arabian poets

**Musical focus** Poem texts

**Length** 530 pp. **Notation** No **Lyrics** Poem texts

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

**Geographic focus** Pre-Islamic Arabia

**Period focus** Pre-Islamic period

**Individual / Group focus** Arabian Bedouin poets

**Musical focus** Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

**Length** 79 pp. **Notation** No **Lyrics** Yes

**Mu'dejaras**

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus
Mugabe, Robert Gabriel, 1924-


Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 21st century
Length 3 pp.

Muheme (Musical style)


Geographic focus Tanzania
Period focus Traditional to 20th century
Musical focus Performance
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379

Mummies

Smith, Grafton Elliot. The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Ancient
Length 160 pp.
https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich

Murukan (Asian deity)


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 20 pp.


Geographic focus South India, Kerala
Period focus Iron Age; Pre-600 CE
Length 9 pp.

Museums - Mesopotamia

Collon, Dominique. Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. Grove Art Online,

Geographic focus Mesopotamia
Period focus 19th century
Length 2 pp.

Music - 15th century


Geographic focus Asia, West; Europe
Period focus 6th-15th century
Musical focus History
Length 28 pp.
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500

Music - 500-1400


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Farabi
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  4 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Music - 500-1400 - History and criticism


Geographic focus  Arabia; Europe
Period focus  Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus  Arabian music; European music
Length  449 pp.  Notation  Small examples  Lyrics  No


Geographic focus  Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus  Music theory
Length  17 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Music - 500-1400 - Study and teaching


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance
Musical focus  Performance research
Length  15 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Music - 500-1400 - Women


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  711-1516
Individual / Group focus  Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus  Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length  16 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes

Music - Afghanistan


Geographic focus  Afghanistan
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music
Length  10 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes


Notes  1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

Geographic focus  Afghanistan
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Musicians - Status
Length  13 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745

Music - Africa


Geographic focus  Africa; Indonesia
Period focus  Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Ethnomusicology


Geographic focus  Africa; African diaspora; Global themes
Music - Africa - History
Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Music - Africa - Maghreb
Lockett, Pete. Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

Music - Africa, North

Music - Africa, Northern

Music - Africa, South

Music - Africa, West

Music - al-Andalus - 13th century
**Musical focus**  Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions

**Length**  294 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

**Music and race**

**Notes**  1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

**Geographic focus**  Iraq

**Period focus**  3000-539 BCE

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians

**Musical focus**  Musical instruments; Musicians

**Length**  171 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  Hymn text

**Music and society**

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe

**Period focus**  20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Performers

**Musical focus**  Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music

**Length**  9 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/767672

**Music and war**

**Geographic focus**  Ancient India

**Period focus**  Antiquity

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians

**Musical focus**  Musical instruments

**Length**  3 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No


**Music - Andalusian influences**

**Geographic focus**  Tunisia

**Period focus**  9th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Tunisian musicians

**Musical focus**  Arab-Andalus music

**Length**  14 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259


**Geographic focus**  Syria; Morocco

**Period focus**  20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Andalusian music performers; Audiences

**Musical focus**  "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco

**Length**  28 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No


**Music appreciation - Iraq**

**Notes**  1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

**Geographic focus**  Iraq

**Period focus**  3000-539 BCE

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians

**Musical focus**  Musical instruments; Musicians

**Length**  171 pp.  **Notation**  Yes  **Lyrics**  Hymn text

**Music, Arab countries**

**Geographic focus**  Arab countries

**Period focus**  19th century

**Length**  272 pp.  **Notation**  Yes

https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168
Music - Arab countries - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Persia; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi  
**Musical focus** Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory  
**Length** htm format  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 19th-century text on Arabian music  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 34 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 2000 years of Arab history  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians, singers etc.  
**Musical focus** All forms of Arab music  
**Length** 232 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

Music - Arab influences


**Geographic focus** Tunisia  
**Period focus** 9th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Tunisian musicians  
**Musical focus** Arab-Andalus music  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 449 pp.  
**Notation** Small examples  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Al-Farabi; European music theorists  
**Musical focus** Music theory  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Length** 272 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168


**Geographic focus** Western Europe, Islamic societies  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists  
**Musical focus** Music theory; Instruments  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

**Notes** 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus** Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

**Period focus** 710-1492 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers

**Musical focus** Poetic genres; Musical instruments

**Length** 8 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** One quatrain from a song

Music, Arabian


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** Early

**Length** 98 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes

https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri

Music - Arabian Peninsula - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Arabian Peninsula

**Length** 356 pp.

Music, Arabic


**Geographic focus** Arab countries

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Chants; 2 tales

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102


**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** Historical overview

**Length** 28 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d


**Geographic focus** Islamic Middle East

**Period focus** Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory

**Musical focus** Music theory

**Length** 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Music archaeology

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

**Notes** 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Prehistory to present

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnomusicological context

**Length** 25 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Asia

**Period focus** 3000 BCE-1600 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Instruments

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf

Music archaeology - Europe

Geographic focus  Western Europe
Period focus  1150-1500
Individual / Group focus  Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them
Musical focus  Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)
Length  21 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Music - Armenia
Geographic focus  Armenia
Period focus  Antiquity and after
Length  24 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes

Music - Asia - African influences
Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  1st-20th century
Length  10 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259

Music - Asia, Central
Geographic focus  Asia, Central
Period focus  Early-20th century
Musical focus  Traditional music; Instruments
Length  14 pp.  Notation  Yes

Music - Asia - History and criticism
Geographic focus  Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus  500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  99 pp.
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf

Music - Asia - Indian influences
Geographic focus  India; Central Asia
Period focus  1st century BCE-4th century CE
Length  24 pp.

Music - Asia, Southeast
Geographic focus  South-East Asia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus  Performance
Length  9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183

Music - Assyria - History and criticism
Notes  1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..
Geographic focus  Iraq
Period focus  3000-539 BCE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Musical instruments; Musicians
Length  171 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Hymn text

Music - Azerbaijan
Geographic focus  Asia, West; Azerbaijan
Period focus  1st-19th century
Length  4 pp.
Music - Baghdad - 13th century

**Geographic focus** Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
**Period focus** 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
**Length** 294 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Music - Botswana
Biesele, Megan. *Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music*. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 18 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 20th century
**Musical focus** Musical instruments
**Length** 14 pp.  **Notation** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 13 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 10 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 33 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
**Geographic focus** Botswana
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
**Musical focus** Songs; Instruments
**Length** 13 pp.  **Notation** Yes  **Lyrics** Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


**Geographic focus** Botswana
Music, Byzantine

**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** 4th-15th century
**Length** 40 pp.
**Notation** Yes

---

Music - China

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 2600 BCE-19th century
**Individual / Group focus** Historians
**Length** 52 pp.
**Notation** Yes

---

Music - China - History

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 1600 BCE-906 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musicologists
**Length** 19 pp.
**Lyrics** Yes

---

Music - China - Uygur

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 15th-20th century
**Length** 30 pp.
**Lyrics** Yes

---

Music - Comoro Islands

**Geographic focus** Comoros
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists
**Musical focus** Musical performance practice
**Length** 5 pp.

---

Music - Comoro Islands - Bibliography
Nixon, Michael. *Comoros music bibliography*.

**Notes** 1. Lists seven items as at May 2017.
**Geographic focus** Comoros
**Period focus** Resources from different periods
**Length** 1 pp.

---

Music - Dictionaries
Menu of music samples: a collection of music samples with their related entries on 'The Encyclopaedia Iranica' *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

**Notes** 1. Can also listen to a sample in MP3 format.
**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** Various periods
**Length** 8 pp.

---

Music - Egypt

**Geographic focus** Egypt

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** Ancient to 21st century  
**Musical focus** All aspects  
**Length** 21 pp.


**Notes** 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

**Music - Egypt - Bibliography**


**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 6 pp.

http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of Egypt music*.

**Notes** 1. Lists 13 items as at May 2017.

**Music - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 600-1500 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Theorists  
**Musical focus** Scales  
**Length** 12 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics No


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Popular music  
**Length** 15 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics Not the text; only the message of the song


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Musicians  
**Musical focus** Composing  
**Length** 22 pp.  
Notation Yes  
Lyrics No


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 9 pp.

**Music - Ethiopia - Bibliography**

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music in Ethiopia*.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia
Music - Europe

Europeana Sounds. Uncovering ethnomusicology on Europeana music collections.

Notes 1. Brings together close to 400,000 music recordings, sheet music, and other music related collections from Europe's audio-visual archives, libraries, archives and museums. Searchable by media type, providing country, and language.

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Length 4 pp. (Web)

Music - Europe - Arab influences


Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus Music theory
Length 17 pp.


Geographic focus Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus Music theory
Length 17 pp.

Music, Greek and Roman


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp.

Music, Hindu


Geographic focus n/a
Individual / Group focus n/a
Musical focus Some resources dealing with music traditions
Length 32 pp.

Music - Historiography

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.

Music - History


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 11th-15th century CE
Length 278 pp.

Music - History and criticism

Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016,

Notes  1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean
Period focus  Prehistoric
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  23 pp.


Geographic focus  Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus  1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus  Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length  294 pp.
Notes  

Geographic focus  World
Period focus  Pre-history to contemporary
Musical focus  History
Length  239 in file; book seems 400.


Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  11th-19th century
Musical focus  Music - History and criticism
Length  276 pp.
Notes  
Notation  No
Lyrics  No


Geographic focus  World
Period focus  Pre-history to contemporary
Musical focus  History
Length  239 in file; book seems 400.

Music - History - Asia, East
Music - Asia


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Medieval
Individual / Group focus  Historians
Musical focus  Historians
Length  11 pp.
Notes  
Notation  Yes
Lyrics  No

Music - History - Asia, South


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Medieval
Individual / Group focus  Historians
Musical focus  Historians
Length  11 pp.
Notes  
Notation  Yes
Lyrics  No

Music - History - Sudan


Geographic focus  Sudan
Period focus  11th-16th century
Musical focus  Traditional music
Length  10 pp.
Notes  
Notation  No
Lyrics  No

Music in art

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum. Iran. Grove Music Online,
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
Music in liturgy and ritual - Islam

Geographic focus Islamic societies
Period focus Not stated
Musical focus Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
Length 24 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013

Music in the Tripitaka

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus 500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 99 pp.
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf

Music in worship

Musical focus Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu
Length 32 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126

Music - India
Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage
Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage
Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean
Period focus Not specified
Individual / Group focus Africans in India
Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India
Length Webpage
Lyrics n/a


Geographic focus India

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: Antiquity to contemporary


Notes 1. Focused on transformations in the musical and dance practices of India in the period c.1750-1900
2. Consult the website for more information about this case study.

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: 13th century
Musical focus: Music; Dance
Length: 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat


Geographic focus: Asia, West
Period focus: 1st century and after
Length: 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339


Geographic focus: India; Spain
Period focus: Contemporary
Length: 1:31:36

Musical focus: History


Geographic focus: India; Central Asia
Period focus: 1st century BCE-4th century CE
Length: 24 pp.

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: History
Length: 22 pp.

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Medieval period to 19th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers
Musical focus: Indian performing arts
Length: 38 pp.
Notation: No
Lyrics: No

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.
Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: History
Length: 22 pp.

Music - India, South - History and criticism

Notes
1. Preview of first 24 pages only.

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: 1st century and after
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Church music
Length: 24 pp.


Notes
1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus: Asia, South
Period focus: 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus: Performers
Musical focus: Religious music; Performance
Length: 44 pp.

Music - Indian influences
Nasehpour, Nasrollah. *Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa*. [Website],

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: Ancient to 20th century
Length: 5 pp.


Music - Indian Ocean
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. *Connected histories of Indian Ocean musics*.

Notes
1. Description of the case study to be undertaken.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; Malay Peninsula
Period focus: 18th-20th century
Individual / Group focus: Indian Ocean peoples
Musical focus: Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula
Length: 1 p.

http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/case/connectedhistories.aspx


Notes

Geographic focus: Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus: 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Music - Indian Ocean - To 500 - History and criticism

Notes
1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean
Period focus: Prehistoric
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Musicology
Length: 23 ppp.

Music, Indic

Geographic focus: India
Period focus: Contemporary
Length: 222 pp.

Music - Indonesia

Music, Influence of

Geographic focus
- West Africa; North India; Japan

Period focus
- Contemporary

Individual / Group focus
- Chimpanzees

Musical focus
- West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length
- 4 pp.

Music - Information resources

Geographic focus
- Arabia

Period focus
- 8th-19th century

Individual / Group focus
- Arabic authors of texts on music

Musical focus
- Arabian music

Length
- 24 pp.

Music - Interpretation (Phrasing, dynamics, etc.)

Geographic focus
- Abbasid Caliphate

Period focus
- 750-932 CE

Individual / Group focus
- Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

Musical focus
- Musical performance practice; Music theory

Length
- 251 pp.

Music - Iran

Geographic focus
- Iran

Individual / Group focus
- Music theorists

Musical focus
- Music theory

Length
- 4 pp.

Farhat, Hormoz. *An introduction to Persian music.*

Geographic focus
- Iran

Period focus
- Prehistory to present

Musical focus
- Structure; Instruments; History

Length
- 4 pp.

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. *Grove Music Online*, 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Geographic focus
- Iran

Individual / Group focus
- Various

Musical focus
- Various

Length
- 28 pp.

**Geographic focus** Iran; India  
**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods  
**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians  
**Musical focus** Improvisation  
**Length** 257 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia  
**Period focus** Various periods  
**Length** 6 pp.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 22 pp.

**Music - Iran - Busehr**  
De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. *Busehr. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Length** 8 pp.

**Music - Iran - History and criticism**  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century  
**Musical focus** Music - History and criticism  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/iran-xi-persian-music

**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 19th-century text on Arabian music  
**Individual / Group focus** Arabian musicians; Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 34 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 11th-15th century CE  
**Length** 278 pp.

**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** Medieval  
**Length** 360 pp.

**Geographic focus** Persia  
**Period focus** Historical overview and 20th century examples  
**Individual / Group focus** Radif musicians  
**Musical focus** Radif genre  
**Length** 257 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Notes** 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.  
**Geographic focus** Iran; Persia  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians  
**Length** 16 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics

**Music - Iran - Influence**
Mirza, Firouzeh (comp.) *Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

**Geographic focus**    Iran

**Period focus**    Ancient history

**Musical focus**    History

**Length**    9 pp.  **Notation**    No  **Lyrics**    No

http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm

Nasehpour, Nasrollah. *Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa*. [Website],

**Geographic focus**    Iran

**Period focus**    Ancient to 20th century

**Length**    5 pp.  **Notation**    No  **Lyrics**    No


### Music - Iraq


**Geographic focus**    West Asia

**Period focus**    Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus**    Musicians

**Musical focus**    Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

**Length**    12 pp.  **Notation**    No  **Lyrics**    No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

### Music - Iraq - Babylonia - History and criticism


**Geographic focus**    Iraq

**Period focus**    3000-539 BCE

**Individual / Group focus**    Musicians

**Musical focus**    Musical instruments; Musicians

**Length**    171 pp.  **Notation**    Yes  **Lyrics**    Hymn text

**Notes**

1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C.

### Music - Iraq - History and criticism

Iraqi Maqam. *Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: “Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq’s most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts” various dates.

**Geographic focus**    Iraq

**Period focus**    Not specified

**Individual / Group focus**    Iraqi musicians

**Musical focus**    Iraqi classical/traditional music

**Length**    Website  **Notation**    Yes  **Lyrics**    Possibly in some cases


### Music - Iraq - Sumer - History and criticism


**Geographic focus**    Iraq

**Period focus**    3000-539 BCE

**Individual / Group focus**    Musicians

**Musical focus**    Musical instruments; Musicians

**Length**    171 pp.  **Notation**    Yes  **Lyrics**    Hymn text

**Notes**

1. Includes score of ‘A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man’ with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C.

### Music - Islamic countries


**Notes**


**Geographic focus**    Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

**Period focus**    Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

**Individual / Group focus**    Musicians; Music theorists

**Musical focus**    Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

**Length**    104 pp.  **Notation**    No  **Lyrics**    No

### Music - Islamic countries - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 1st century and after  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339

**Music, Islamic - History and criticism**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** 2000 years of Arab history  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians, singers etc.  
**Musical focus** All forms of Arab music  
**Length** 232 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

**Music - Israel - History**


**Geographic focus** Ancient Israel; Palestine  
**Period focus** 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Japan**

Piggott, Francis Taylor. *The music and musical instruments of Japan.* Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

**Geographic focus** Japan  
**Period focus** Ancient to 19th century  
**Length** 230 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg


**Geographic focus** Japan  
**Period focus** Ancient to 19th century  
**Length** 242 pp.

**Music - Japan - History and criticism**

Marett, Allan. Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? *Ethnomusicology,* 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

**Geographic focus** Japan  
**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Performers  
**Musical focus** Musical analysis  
**Length** 22 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/851797

**Music - Java**

Yampolsky, Philip et al. *Indonesia.* *Grove Music Online,*

**Notes** 1. File contains only index to contents of article.

**Geographic focus** Indonesia  
**Period focus** Historical overview

**Music - Jewish influences**


**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** World wide  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 19 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Music - Kenya - Bibliography**

**Music, Kurdish**  
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online,*  
Geographic focus: Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan  
Period focus: 16th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists  
Musical focus: Musicology  
Length: 7 pp.

**Music - Kurdistan**  
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online,*  
Geographic focus: Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan  
Period focus: 16th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists  
Musical focus: Musicology  
Length: 7 pp.

**Music - Libya**  
Brandily, Monique. Libya [Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic] *Grove Music Online,*  
Geographic focus: Libya  
Period focus: Ancient to 20th century  
Musical focus: All aspects  
Length: 5 pp.

**Music - Malawi**  
Geographic focus: Malawi  
Period focus: Traditional to contemporary  
Musical focus: Traditional music  
Length: 12 pp.  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: Yes  

**Music - Malawi - Bibliography**  
Notes 1. List of 74 items generated from a database; database name not indicated.  
Geographic focus: Malawi  
Period focus: Resources from different periods  
Length: 15 pp.

**Music, Mameluke**  
Geographic focus: Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt  
Period focus: 661-1517 CE  
Individual / Group focus: Women involved in musical practice  
Musical focus: Music produced, performed by women  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: No  

**Music - Manuscripts**  
Geographic focus: Arabia  
Period focus: 12th century  
Individual / Group focus: Artists  
Musical focus: Various  
Length: 18 pp.  

**Music - Mediterranean Region - History**  
Notes 1. This is Roundtable IV of Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.
Music - Middle East


Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus Historical overview to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
Length 11 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Length 20 pp.


Notes 1. Duplicate record.

Geographic focus Islamic Middle East
Period focus 8th-17th century
Individual / Group focus Compilers of song-text collections; Music theorists
Musical focus Song forms as indicators of musical forms
Length 12 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261

Music - Middle East - 500-1400 - History and criticism

Ebrahim Mawseli, Abu Eshaq. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Composers (Songs); Poets; Musicians; Composers - Iraq
Length 4 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ebrahim-mawseli

Music - Middle East - Historiography

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 600-1500 CE
Length 20 pp.

Music - Morocco - Andalusian influences


Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiencees
Musical focus "Andalusian“ music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Music - Mozambique

Tracey, Andrew. Mozambique (Port. República de Mocambique) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 16th-20th century
Length 8 pp.

Music - Mozambique - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Bibliography of music in Mozambique*.

Notes 1. Lists 38 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 2 pp.

Music - Namibia

Geographic focus Namibia
Period focus 21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Traditional music
Length 2 pp.

Music - Nepal


Geographic focus Nepal
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus All aspects
Length 11 pp.

Music - Nigeria


Geographic focus Nigeria
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Performers
Length 16 pp.

Music - Nubia

Music.
Geographic focus Africa; Nubia
Period focus Ancient to medieval
Length 1 pp.

Music - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Arabia, South-eastern
Period focus 20th century
Length 6 pp. Notation Yes

Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century
Length 21 pp. Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Music, Oriental


Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Historical overview
Length 28 pp. Lyrics Yes
http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k131294d

Music - Pakistan

Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Pakistan
Period focus 13th-20th century
Musical focus All aspects
Length 13 pp. Notation Yes

Music - Performance - Africa

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)
Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
**Music - Performance - Comoro Islands**


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Musical performance practice

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

---

**Music - Performance - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Performance

**Length** 6 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstResps:3292405

---

**Music - Performance - History**


**Geographic focus** Abbasid Caliphate

**Period focus** 750-932 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate

**Musical focus** Musical performance practice; Music theory

**Length** 251 pp.

---

**Music - Performance - India**


**Geographic focus** Iran; India

**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods

**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

**Musical focus** Improvisation

**Length** 14 pp.

---

**Music - Performance - Iran**


**Geographic focus** Iran; India

**Period focus** Traditional and modern periods

**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians; Iranian musicians

**Musical focus** Improvisation

**Length** 14 pp.

---

**Music - Performance - Women**


**Geographic focus** al-Andalus

**Period focus** 711-1516

**Individual / Group focus** Women generally; Women musicians

**Musical focus** Women's musical performance; Poetry

**Length** 16 pp.

---

**Music - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus** Iran; Persian Gulf

**Period focus** Ancient

**Individual / Group focus** Troubadours

**Musical focus** Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance

**Length** 144 pp.

---


---

Notes for the page:


---

Notes for the page:

**Music - Philosophy and aesthetics**


**Geographic focus**  Islamic Middle East  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory  
**Musical focus**  Music theory  
**Length**  16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No


**Geographic focus**  "Western" countries  
**Period focus**  Ancient to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Western European music theory; Social context and roles  
**Length**  198 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No

**Music - Political aspects**

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Mtukudzi, Oliver  
**Musical focus**  Social commentary; Songs  
**Length**  29 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684


**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th-21st century  
**Musical focus**  Popular music; Music in society  
**Length**  14 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes p. 82

**Music - Proverbs**


**Geographic focus**  Lebanon  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Performers  
**Musical focus**  Instruments; Musicians - Status  
**Length**  14 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

**Music - Psychological aspects**


**Geographic focus**  Ethiopia  
**Period focus**  21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  7 pp.

**Music - Religious aspects**


**Musical focus**  Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu  
**Length**  32 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126


Music - Religious aspects - Buddhism

Music - Religious aspects - Islam

Music - Sahel

Music - Social aspects


Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.


Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. Grove Music Online,
Music - Social aspects - Syria

**Geographic focus** West Asia  
**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Music - Social aspects - Turkey

**Geographic focus** West Asia  
**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Music - Social aspects - Zimbabwe
Sibanda, Silindwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Mtukudzi, Oliver  
**Musical focus** Social commentary; Songs  
**Length** 29 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408626684

Music - Somalia
Chessin, Ethan. *Tooting the Horn of Africa: a “cornucopia” of music from Somalia*. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

**Notes** 1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.  
**Geographic focus** Somalia  
**Period focus** Traditional; 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Teachers  
**Musical focus** Folk music  
**Length** 16 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

Music - South Africa - Bibliography

**Notes** 1. Lists 1 item as at May 2017.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** Resources from different periods  
**Length** 1 pp.

Music - South Africa - KwaZulu-Natal - Religious aspects

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 960.05 ZAM (Zambezia 23(2) 1996) 2. File contains only the bibliographic detail of this item.  
**Geographic focus** South Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Music, Religious  
**Length** 1 p.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Music - Spain

**Geographic focus** India; Spain  
**Period focus** Contemporary  
**Length** 1:31:36


**Geographic focus** Muslim Spain
Music - Sri Lanka

Sri Lanka.


**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka

**Period focus** 16th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 27 pp.


**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka

**Period focus** 16th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 5 pp.

Music - Study and teaching


**Geographic focus** Northeastern Niger; West Africa

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song

**Musical focus** Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission

**Length** 38 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Extracts from songs and tales

Music - Sudan


**Geographic focus** Sudan

**Period focus** 11th-16th century

**Musical focus** Traditional music

**Length** 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548


**Geographic focus** Sudan

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 8 pp.

Music - Sumatra


**Notes** 1. File contains only index to contents of article.

**Geographic focus** Indonesia

**Period focus** Historical overview

Music - Swahili Coast


**Geographic focus** Swahili coast

**Period focus** 1500 to present

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili gendered social groups and activities

**Musical focus** Swahili gendered musical performances

**Length** 36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes

Music - Syria


**Geographic focus** West Asia

**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

**Length** 12 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No
Music - Syria - Andalusian influences
- **Geographic focus**: Syria; Morocco
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Andalusian music performers; Audiences
- **Musical focus**: "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Music - Tajikistan
- **Geographic focus**: Tajikistan; Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: Early to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Instruments
- **Length**: 7 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

Music - Tanzania
- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Performance
- **Length**: 13 pp.

Music - Tanzania - Bibliography
- **Notes**: 1. Lists three items.
- **Geographic focus**: Tanzania
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods
- **Length**: 1 pp.

Music - Terminology
- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 14th-15th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - Terminology
- **Length**: 35 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Music theorists - Arab countries
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 9th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: I fahani, al-
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; History
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ziryab. *Grove Music Online*,
- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th-13th century
- **Musical focus**: Ziryab (Arab musician)
- **Length**: 1 p.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

- **Geographic focus**: Western Europe, Islamic societies
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Music theory; Instruments
- **Length**: 26 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

Music theorists - Iran
Music theorists - Middle East


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Farabi
Musical focus  Music theory
Length 4 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Music theorists - Persia

Lohrasp, Goshtasp. Some remarks on Farabi's background: Iranian (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

Notes 1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

Geographic focus  Persia
Period focus 8th-13th century
Individual / Group focus  al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab£ Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists
Musical focus  Iranian music modes
Length 26 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt

Music theorists - 500-1400


Geographic focus  Iran
Period focus 13th century
Length 3 pp.
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat


Geographic focus  Abbasid Caliphate
Period focus 750-932 CE
Individual / Group focus  Musicians in the Abbasid Caliphate
Musical focus  Musical performance practice; Music theory
Length 251 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics No


Geographic focus  Islamic Middle East
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Farabi, Kitab al-musiqi al-kabir; Ibn Sina's musical theory
Musical focus  Music theory
Length 16 pp. (Ch.3); 15 pp. (Ch.4)
Notation No
Lyrics No


Music theory - 500-1400
Music theory - Africa

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Music theory - al-Andalus


Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics No

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

Notes 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistory to present
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context
Length 25 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Music theory - Arab countries


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 6 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length htm format
Notation No
Lyrics No

Al-Farabi, Abu Nasr. Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe. Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2)

Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)
Notation No
Lyrics No


Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 10th-20th century
Musical focus Music - Research
Length 5 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No


Geographic focus Arabia; Europe
Period focus Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists
Musical focus Arabian music; European music
Length 449 pp.
Notation Small examples
Lyrics No

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 7th century and after
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili
Musical focus Arabian music theory and musical practice
Length 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)

Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.


Geographic focus Western Europe, Islamic societies
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
Musical focus Music theory; Instruments
Length 26 pp.

Music theory - Arab countries - 500-1400 - Early works to 1800

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 1st century and after
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339

Music theory, Arabian

Geographic focus al-Andalus
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arabian musical theorists
Musical focus Arabian music theory
Length 36 pp.

Music theory - Armenia
Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Armenia
Period focus Antiquity and after
Length 24 pp.

Music theory - East Asia

Geographic focus Southeast Asia
Period focus 6th-20th century
Musical focus Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures
Length 37 pp.

Music theory - Ethiopia
Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system.
Individual / Group focus: Theorists
Musical focus: Scales
Length: 12 pp.  Notation: Yes  Lyrics: No

Music theory - Europe
Geographic focus: Western Europe, Islamic societies
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists
Musical focus: Music theory; Instruments
Length: 26 pp.  Notation: Yes  Lyrics: No

Music theory - History
Geographic focus: "Western" countries
Period focus: Ancient to 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Western European music theory; Social context and roles
Length: 198 pp.  Notation: No  Lyrics: No

Music theory - History - 500-1400
Geographic focus: Persia; Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Al-Farabi
Musical focus: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length: 6 pp.  Notation: No  Lyrics: no

Geographic focus: Persia; Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Al-Farabi
Musical focus: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length: htm format  Notation: No  Lyrics: no

Geographic focus: Europe - Latin-speaking; Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Al-Farabi; European music theorists
Musical focus: Music theory
Length: 17 pp.  Notation: No  Lyrics: No

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus: Farabi
Musical focus: Music theory
Length: 4 pp.  Notation: No  Lyrics: No
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.
Geographic focus: Middle East
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Music theorists
Musical focus: Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
Length: 7 pp.  Notation: Yes  Lyrics: No

Music theory - History - To 500
Geographic focus: Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities
Period focus: 30 BCE-476 CE
Musical focus: Music theory
Length: 3 pp.  Notation: No  Lyrics: No
Music theory - India


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
- **Length**: 23 pp. 
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842

Music theory - India - Early works to 1800

Savelyeva, Natalie. Date and composition of Sangitasiromani.

- **Notes**: 1. This article from Savelyeva's website (see URL) lists the chapters in: Nijenhuis, Emmie te. 'Sangitasiromani: a medieval handbook of Indian music'. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Early-19th century
- **Musical focus**: Music theory
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.natyam.ru/sangitasiromani.html

Music theory - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: 6 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: htm format
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

During, Jean. Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Theory
- **Length**: 7 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale


- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)
- **Individual / Group focus**: Persian musicians
- **Musical focus**: Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept
- **Length**: 106 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

Music theory - Manuscripts - Catalogs


Reviewed: Shiloah, Amnon. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (sc. 900-1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the
**Music theory - Medieval, 400-1500**


- **Geographic focus**: Persia; Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Al-Farabi
- **Musical focus**: *Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir*; Arabian/ Persian music theory
- **Length**: 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Bohlman, Philip V. *Middle East*. *Grove Music Online*, Geographic focus: Middle East

- **Period focus**: Historical overview to present
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: General characteristics of Middle Eastern music
- **Length**: 11 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Rhythm, meter in Arabic music
- **Length**: 27 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.


- **Geographic focus**: West Asia
- **Period focus**: Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

**Music - To 500**


- **Geographic focus**: Tunisia
- **Period focus**: 9th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Tunisian musicians
- **Musical focus**: Arab-Andalus music
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Tunisia - Influence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Tunisia - Repertoires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Turkey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


| **Geographic focus** | West Asia |
| **Period focus** | Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times |
| **Individual / Group focus** | Musicians |
| **Musical focus** | Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times |
| **Length** | 12 pp. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Turkey - History and criticism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Turkey - Repertoires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Turkey - History and criticism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music - Turkey - Repertoires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wright, Owen. <em>Abd al-Qadir.</em> <em>Grove Music Online,</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music - Uganda


- **Geographic focus**: Uganda
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists; Performers
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Performers
- **Length**: 143 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Notes**


Music - Uzbekistan


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, Central
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - History; Music in society
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Music - Yemen


- **Geographic focus**: Yemen
- **Period focus**: Ancient and after
- **Length**: 7 pp.

Music - Zambia


- **Notes**

1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.
2. Different MS Word files

http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981 [complete thesis]

Music - Zambia - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Zambia music bibliography*.

- **Notes**

1. Lists 15 items.
2. Resources from different periods
3. African music; Zambia - Music
- **Length**: 2 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Music - Zimbabwe


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Performance; Music in society; Traditional music vs urban music
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Notes**

1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p.
2. Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns
- **Length**: 112 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
Musical focus - Africa

Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: 20th century
Musical focus: Musical instruments
Length: 32 pp.
Notes: http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436

Musical analysis - Ethiopia
Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia
Period focus: 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Singers
Musical focus: Songs
Length: 36 pp.
Notes: http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Musical analysis - Middle East

Geographic focus: Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
Period focus: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
Musical focus: Arabian tonal system
Notes: http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593

Musical bow - India


Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean
Period focus: Not specified
Individual / Group focus: Africans in India
Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India
Length: Webpage

Musical bow - India - Gujarat


Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean
Period focus: Not specified
Individual / Group focus: Africans in India
Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India
Length: Webpage

Musical focus - Southern Africa

Geographic focus: Southern Africa
Period focus: 19th-20th century
Musical focus: Traditional songs
Length: 16 pp.
Notes: http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Musical bow - India - Gujarat

Musical canon - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

Harris, Rachel. The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)] Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.
Geographic focus China
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Turkic people
Musical focus Musical canon
Length 13 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Musical communities


Geographic focus Ethiopia; USA
Period focus 20th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Length 57 pp.
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:8810547

Musical drones


Geographic focus South-East Asia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Performance
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183

Musical form

Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter. Syrian church music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Syria
Period focus 431 CE and after
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology
Length 16 pp.

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th–21st century
Length 18 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes, Online only

Musical instrument making


Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instrument making
Length 8 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842812

Musical instruments

Collon, Dominique. Musical instruments. Grove Music Online,

Notes 1. Can't trace this in Grove Music Online...
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 3100-650 BCE
Length 2 pp.


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Musicians; Musical instruments
Length 17 pp. Notation no Lyrics no
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814


Geographic focus Latin America; Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.

- **Geographic focus**: Egypt; Assyria; Greece; Asia; USA; Europe
- **Period focus**: Pre-historic to Post-Medieval
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology; Instruments
- **Length**: 268 pp.

[https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrument00engeuoft](https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrument00engeuoft)


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Music Library: T 781.91 HIP.
- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: Ancient to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology; Instruments
- **Length**: 256 pp.

[https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00hipk](https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00hipk)

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

- **Notes**: 1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:
- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: African music
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

- **Geographic focus**: Angola
- **Period focus**: 21st century
- **Musical focus**: Musicians; Instruments
- **Length**: 6 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: "Western" countries
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Western European music theory; Social context and roles
- **Length**: 198 pp.

**Musical instruments - Afghanistan**


- **Geographic focus**: Afghanistan
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music
- **Length**: 10 pp.

**Musical instruments - Africa**

Axelsson, Olof E. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*

- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

- **Notes**: 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Prehistory to present
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context  
**Length**  25 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus**  Early-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Ethnomusicology  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments  
**Length**  32 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  
**Lyrics**  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895


**Geographic focus**  Africa; Indonesia  
**Period focus**  17th century and after  
**Individual / Group focus**  Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus**  Musical instruments  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829


**Geographic focus**  South-Eastern Africa  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  18 pp.  
**Notation**  Yes  


**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Historical and contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589

---

**Musical instruments - Africa - Bibliography**


**Notes**  1. Lists three items as at May 2017.

**Geographic focus**  Africa


**Notes**  1. Lists 51 items as at May 2017. 2. Not same as file: bib afr instruments.

**Geographic focus**  Africa
**Musical instruments, Ancient**


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** 3000 BCE-1600 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Instruments  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 4 pp.

**Notes**
1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Musical instruments, Ancient - Indian Ocean**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean  
**Period focus** Prehistoric  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 21 pp.

**Notes**

**Musical instruments, Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Europe  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 449 pp.

**Notes**
1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 272 pp.

**Notes**

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Early  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 98 pp.

**Notes**

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 272 pp.

**Notes**

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Early  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 98 pp.

**Notes**

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arab countries**


**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Medieval period (Arabia) and subsequent influence on European music; Ancient Greek period; 500-1400  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Theorists; Ancient Greek scientists  
**Musical focus** Arabian music; European music  
**Length** 272 pp.

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Arabia  
**Period focus** Early  
**Musical focus** Arabian music  
**Length** 98 pp.

**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arab countries**


**Musical instruments, Arabian - Arabian**


**Geographic focus** Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus** 7th–20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Singers; Instruments  
**Musical focus** Arab countries  
**Length** 32 pp.

**Notes**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>20th century</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117">http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Southeast Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>6th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>37 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252">http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Musical instruments - Asia, Central

Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. *Grove Music Online,*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, Central</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Traditional music; Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Musical instruments - Asia, South

Baily, John. Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online,*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Afghanistan; Asia, South</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>21st century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>12 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078">http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Early-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219">http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Musical instruments - Asia, Southeast


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>South-East Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Ethnomusicologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>9 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183">http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Musical instruments - Azerbaijan


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, West; Azerbaijan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>1st-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>4 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi">http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During, Jean. Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online,*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, West; Azerbaijan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>19th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Musical instruments - Botswana

Biese, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records,* 1975, 7 171-188.
Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 18 pp. 
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 15 pp. 
Lyrics Yes (3 lines)
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 33 pp. 
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 19th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Instruments
Length 6 pp. 
Lyrics No

Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections


Geographic focus England
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Woodwind instruments
Length 26 pp. 
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794

Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections - Scotland


Geographic focus Scotland
Period focus 18th-20th century
Musical focus Instruments
Length 5 pp. 
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841241


Geographic focus Scotland
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Instruments
Length 6 pp. 
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275

Musical instruments - China

Moule, A C. *A list of the musical and other sound-producing instruments of the Chinese*. [Shanghai]: [Kelly and Walsh], 1908.

Notes 1. Journal of the North-China branch of the Royal Asiatic Society for the year 1908, vol. 39 2. UCT Music Library: T 780.9595 MOUL. Buren,

Geographic focus  China
Period focus  Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  160 pp.
Notation  Yes

Musical instruments - Classification

Notes  1. MIMO H-S classification 8 July 2011, with editorial markings.

Geographic focus  Europe
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  26 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No


Notes  1. Filed with Sawa, George, *Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.*

Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Music theorists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  5 pp.
Notation  Yes
Lyrics  No

Musical instruments - Construction

Geographic focus  Scotland
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Instruments
Length  6 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841275


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  Historical and contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments
Length  6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3334589

Musical instruments - Construction - Iran - History

Notes  1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus  Iran; Persia
Period focus  19th-20th century
Musical focus  Instruments; Musicians
Length  16 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics

Musical instruments - Construction - Zimbabwe
Axelsson, Olof. *Kwanongoma College of Music: Rhodesian music centre for research and education.*

Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  20th century
Length  5 pp.

Musical instruments - England

Geographic focus  England
Period focus  18th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musical instruments - England
Length  21 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406

Musical instruments - Ethiopia

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 7 pp.

Musical instruments - Fingering


**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** 19th century  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842143

Musical instruments - History

Montagu, Jeremy. Why ethno-organology?  

**Geographic focus** Scotland  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Musical focus** Organology  
**Length** 7 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf

Musical instruments - History - 500-1400


**Notes**  
1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Middle East  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Music theorists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

Musical instruments in art


**Geographic focus** Ancient India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630

Musical instruments - India


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Length** 240 pp.


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia; Thailand  
**Period focus** 500-1st century BCE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 99 pp.  
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bd3a2de6c8f578c7d.pdf


**Notes**  

**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori  
**Musical focus** Instruments

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 5000 BCE to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Indian musicians, composers, performers

**Musical focus** Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments

Length 305 pp.


**Geographic focus** Ancient India

**Period focus** Ancient

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

Length 18 pp.

Zin, Monika. *Die altindischen vinas.*


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Early

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

Length 42 pp.

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir.* [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals]


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Early to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.


**Geographic focus** India - Kerala

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

Length 168 pp.


**Geographic focus** India - Punjab

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Folk music; Instruments

Length 128 pp.


**Geographic focus** Africa; Indonesia

**Period focus** 17th century and after

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Musical instruments

Length 9 pp.

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. *Iran. Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 14th century

**Length** 13 pp.

**Musical instruments - Islam**


**Notes** 1. List prepared by Negar Taymoorzadeh based on Schimmel's encyclopaedia entry.

**Geographic focus** Islamic societies

**Period focus** Not stated

**Individual / Group focus** Islamic musicians

**Musical focus** Islamic musical instruments

**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Musical instruments - Israel - Antiquities**


**Geographic focus** Ancient Israel; Palestine

**Period focus** 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Musical instruments - Japan**


**Geographic focus** Japan

**Period focus** Ancient to 19th century

**Length** 230 pp.

https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg


**Geographic focus** Japan

**Period focus** Ancient to 19th century

**Length** 242 pp.

**Musical instruments - Korea**


**Geographic focus** Korea

**Period focus** 12th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Performers

**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments

**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695

**Musical instruments - Kurdistan**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*.

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 7 pp.

**Musical instruments - Malawi**


**Geographic focus** Mozambique; Malawi

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808


**Geographic focus** Malawi

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Musical focus** Traditional music

**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Geographic focus** Malawi  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Dance; Instruments  
**Length** 11 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249809

### Musical instruments - Middle East


**Geographic focus** Middle East; Europe; Antiquity  
**Period focus** Pre-Islamic era to 20th century  
**Musical focus** Arabian tonal system  
**Length** 41 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593


**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Period focus** Early to 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831


**Notes** 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

**Geographic focus** Bulgaria  
**Period focus** 20th century-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicians  
**Musical focus** Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians  
**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


**Notes** 1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

**Geographic focus** Middle East  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Music theorists  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

### Musical instruments - Nigeria


**Geographic focus** Nigeria  
**Period focus** Contemporary with reference to traditional  
**Individual / Group focus** Women musicians; Composers  
**Musical focus** Kimkim musical pot  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

### Musical instruments - Oceania


**Geographic focus** Africa; Asia; Oceania  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Instruments  
**Length** 2 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117

### Musical instruments - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Arabia, South-eastern  
**Period focus** 20th century
Musical instruments - Pakistan
Qureshi, Regula. Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus: Pakistan
Period focus: 13th-20th century
Musical focus: All aspects

Musical instruments - Persia
Geographic focus: Persia; Asia
Period focus: Historical including a contemporary performance
Musical focus: Instruments
Length: Youtube https://youtu.be/5XHCffm9rYg

Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 14th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Instruments
Length: 22 pp.

Musical instruments - Persian Gulf
Olsen, Poul Rovsing & Wegner, Ulrich. Arabian Gulf. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus: Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia
Period focus: Early to 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Various
Length: 3 pp.

Musical instruments - Prehistoric - Turkey
Bachmann, Werner. Anatolia. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus: Asia West; Turkey
Period focus: 8000 BCE-6th century BCE
Individual / Group focus: Musicologists
Musical focus: Instruments
Length: 15 pp.

Musical instruments - Proverbs
Geographic focus: Lebanon
Period focus: 20th century
Individual / Group focus: Performers
Musical focus: Instruments; Musicians - Status

Musical instruments - Religious aspects - Hinduism
Geographic focus: India - Kerala
Period focus: 20th-21st century

Musical instruments - Sudan
Geographic focus: Sudan
Period focus: 11th-16th century
Musical focus: Traditional music
Length: 10 pp.

Simon, Artur. Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuryat es-Sudan). Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus: Sudan
Period focus: 20th century
Musical instruments - Thailand

Geographic focus Southeast Asia; Thailand
Period focus 500-1st century BCE
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 99 pp.
http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aeddf537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf

Musical instruments - Turkey
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Turkey
Period focus 11th–21st century
Length 18 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes. Online only

Musical instruments - Uganda

Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 12 pp.
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes (Eng,
http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457


Geographic focus Uganda
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Performers
Length 143 pp.
Notation Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321

Musical instruments - Wales

Geographic focus South Wales
Period focus 19th century
Individual / Group focus Brass bands; Cyfarthfa Band
Musical focus Instruments
Length 12 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/842702

Musical instruments - Woodwind

Geographic focus India
Period focus 15th-21st century
Musical focus Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind
Length 14 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length 10 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332

Musical instruments - Yemen
Lambert, Jean. Yemen. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Yemen
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 7 pp.

Musical intervals and scales
Abate, Ezra. Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system.
In: Ege, Svein Harald Aspen, Birhanu Teferra and Shiferaw Bekele. Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Geographical Focus</th>
<th>Period Focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group Focus</th>
<th>Musical Focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karomat, Dilorom. The 12-maqam system and its similarity with Indian ragas according to Indian manuscripts. Journal of the Indian Musicological Society, 1990, 36-57 62-88.</td>
<td>Ethiopia; Persia; Turkey; North India</td>
<td>11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)</td>
<td>Musicians of West Asia, India</td>
<td>Maqam; Raga</td>
<td>27 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous. Arabic Maqamaat. website material, unknown URL, n.d.</td>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>Historical overview and contemporary formal features</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
<td>Maqam scales</td>
<td>88 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh. Arabic music: Samaie Farhazza analysis. 2003.</td>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
<td>Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie</td>
<td>14 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Musical intervals and scales - India


Musical intervals and scales - India, South


Musical intervals and scales - Iran


Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. Grove Music Online.

Musical intervals and scales - Japan

Piggott, Francis Taylor. The music and musical instruments of Japan. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.
**Geographic focus**  Japan  
**Period focus**  Ancient to 19th century  
**Length**  230 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg  

**Musical intervals and scales - Middle East**

Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  Middle East  
**Period focus**  600-1500 CE  
**Length**  20 pp.


**Musical meter and rhythm**


**Notes**  1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG ’05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

**Geographic focus**  Global  
**Period focus**  Traditional worldwide  
**Individual / Group focus**  Traditional musicians  
**Musical focus**  Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms  
**Length**  39 pp.  
http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085


**Geographic focus**  Arab countries  
**Period focus**  19th century  
**Length**  272 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168

**Musical meter and rhythm - Asia**


**Geographic focus**  Southeast Asia  
**Period focus**  6th-20th century  
**Musical focus**  Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures  
**Length**  37 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252

**Musical meter and rhythm - Middle East**

Sawa, George. Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.  

**Geographic focus**  Middle East  
**Period focus**  Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus**  Medieval theorists  
**Musical focus**  Rhythm, meter in Arabic music  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252

**Musical notation**


**Geographic focus**  Syria  
**Period focus**  431 CE and after  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Musicology  
**Length**  16 pp.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Asia, West</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>4th-15th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>40 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical notation - Armenia**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Armenia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Antiquity and after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>24 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical notation - Europe - Arab influences**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Turkey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>15th-20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318391

**Musical treatises of the Moriscos**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>al-Andalus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Arabian musical theorists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Arabian music theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>36 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musicians**

Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>6th-7th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Poets; Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicians; Musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Iran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Pre-600 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>17 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Music of Baghdad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>260 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musicians - Afghanistan**


**Notes**

1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Afghanistan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical focus</td>
<td>Musicians - Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>13 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745

**Musicians - Africa - Bibliography**

Musicians - al-Andalus


Geographic focus Mediterranean - Cordova
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Musician/ composer/ teacher
Musical focus Biography of Ziryab (musician)
Length 17 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

Musicians - Angola

Suskin, Rod. Spaces of possibility. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL()O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus Angola
Period focus 21st century
Musical focus Musicians; Instruments
Length 6 pp.

Musicians - Arab countries

Ibrahim al-Mawsili [al-Nadim] [Arab musician of Persian origin] Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Ibrahim al-Mawsili
Musical focus Court of Caliph - Music
Length 1 p.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Neubauer, Eckhard. Ishaq al-Mawsili. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili
Musical focus Persian music
Length 1 p.
Notation No
Lyrics No


Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus 7th–20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Instruments
Musical focus Arabian music
Length 32 pp.
Lyrics No

Musicians - Arab countries - 13th century


Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length 294 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Musicians - Arab countries - Social life and customs


Notes 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus Middle East
Period focus 7th-9th century
Musical focus Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length 14 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Musicians, Arabian

**Geographic focus**: Arabia

**Period focus**: Early

**Length**: 98 pp.

**Notation**: Yes

**Lyrics**: Yes

https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri

---

**Musicians - Baghdad**


**Geographic focus**: Arabia

**Period focus**: Medieval period

**Individual / Group focus**: Personalities described in the 'Kitab al-Aghani'

**Musical focus**: Music of Baghdad

**Length**: 260 pp.

**Notation**: Unknown

**Lyrics**: Unknown

---

**Musicians - Botswana**


**Geographic focus**: Botswana

**Period focus**: 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**: Musicians

**Musical focus**: Instruments

**Length**: 10 pp.

---

**Musicians - Bulgaria**


**Notes** 1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.

**Geographic focus**: Bulgaria

**Period focus**: 20th century-21st century

**Individual / Group focus**: Musicians

**Musical focus**: Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians

**Length**: 2 pp.

**Notation**: No

**Lyrics**: No


---

**Musicians - China - History**


**Geographic focus**: China

**Period focus**: 1600 BCE-906 CE

**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists

**Musical focus**: Musicologists

**Length**: 19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

---

**Musicians - Ethiopia**


**Geographic focus**: Ethiopia

**Period focus**: Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus**: Composers; Musicians

**Musical focus**: Composing

**Length**: 22 pp.

**Notation**: Yes

**Lyrics**: No


**Geographic focus**: Ethiopia

**Period focus**: 21st century

**Individual / Group focus**: Performers

**Musical focus**: Performance

**Length**: 6 pp.

http://dx.doi.org/10.1162/daed.2009.138.1.105 http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:3292405

---

**Musicians - Iraq**

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. *Iraq. Grove Music Online,*
**Musicians, Kurdish**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 7 pp.

**Musicians - Mediterranean Region**


**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musician/ composer/ teacher  
**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

**Musicians - Persian Gulf**


**Geographic focus** Oman; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus** 3rd millennium BCE-20th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

**Musicians - Spain - Cordoba**


**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musician/ composer/ teacher  
**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

**Musicians - United States - Social Conditions**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists  
**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://nrs.harvard.edu/urn-3:HUL.InstRepos:4269154

**Musicians with disabilities - China**


**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 1600 BCE-906 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Musicologists  
**Length** 19 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

**Musicology**

four audio compact discs, 1999.

**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** 1st century and after

**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339


**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 14th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Instruments

**Length** 22 pp.

Musicology - Africa

Blench, Roger. Theory, methods and results in the reconstruction of African music history. 2012 (8 Oct.)

**Notes** 1. Draft paper prepared for submission to Azania.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Prehistory to present

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians

**Musical focus** Musical instruments and musical structures from archaeological record and in ethnographic context

**Length** 25 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Musicology - Arab countries


**Geographic focus** Arabia

**Period focus** 8th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Arabic authors of texts on music

**Musical focus** Arabian music

**Length** 24 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Musicology - Ethiopia


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Music - Research - Ethiopia

**Length** 16 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No


In: Ege, Svein. *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Trondheim: NTNU (Norwegian University of Science and Technology)

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Musicology - Ethiopia

**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Musicology - India


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Different periods

**Individual / Group focus** Various

**Musical focus** Various

**Length** 9 pp.


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 136 pp.

Musicology - Middle East


**Geographic focus** West Asia

**Period focus** Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times
Length  12 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476

Muslim-Byzantine Encounter
Geographic focus  Arabia; Byzantium
Period focus  9th-10th century; Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arabic poets
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  20 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  yes

Muslim diaspora
Geographic focus  Various regions
Period focus  600-1500
Length  37 pp.
http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh

Muslim historiography
Notes  1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.
Geographic focus  Middle East
Period focus  7th-9th century
Musical focus  Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role
Length  14 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

Muslim music  see  Islamic music

Muslim philosophers
Notes  1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)
Geographic focus  Africa, West
Period focus  9th-11th century
Individual / Group focus  Philosophers
Length  174 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No

Muslim saints
The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]
Notes  1. Picture of the tomb with caption.
Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  13th century CE
Length  1 pp.
http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html
Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)
Notes  1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  14th-15th century
Length  6 pp.
http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  13th-14th century
Length  221 pp.

Muslim women
Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
### Muslim women authors


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
- **Musical focus**: Poetry
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

### Muslim women saints - Iraq

Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

- **Notes**: 1. Sufi teachings.
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 3 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Poem text
  
  Anonymous. *Rabi’a al ’Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],
  
- **Geographic focus**: Iraq
- **Period focus**: 8th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Women poets
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Text (Prayers)

### Muslims


- **Geographic focus**: Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 19th century; 20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.
  
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107


- **Geographic focus**: Various areas
- **Period focus**: 13th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.
  
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993

Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

- **Notes**: 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.
- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Length**: 1 p.
- **Notation**: No
  
  http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies


- **Notes**: 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 15th-16th century
- **Length**: 12 pp.
  
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859


- **Geographic focus**: Southern India
- **Period focus**: 16th century
- **Length**: 19 pp.
  
  http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892


- **Notes**: 1. This file contains chapters 1-2 only.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Historical to contemporary
- **Length**: 30 pp.


Muhammad - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography


Muslims - India


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 341 pp.

**Muslims - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city) - Antiquities**

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

**Muslims - Spain - History**

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.  
**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 711-1516 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.  
**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 711-1516 CE  
**Length** 1098 pp.

**Mutetu longu**

**Geographic focus** Sardinia  
**Period focus** 18th century to present  
**Individual / Group focus** Oral poets  
**Musical focus** Musical structure of oral poems and performances  
**Length** 38 pp  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Muwashshah - History and criticism**

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.  
**Geographic focus** al-Andalus  
**Period focus** Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times  
**Individual / Group focus** Composers/ performers of sung verses  
**Musical focus** Poem/ song texts - history, formal features  
**Length** 27 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Short quotes

**Geographic focus** al-Andalus  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance  
**Musical focus** Performance research  
**Length** 15 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Muwashshah - Spain - Early works to 1800**

**Geographic focus** Egypt; Islamic Spain  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk  
**Musical focus** Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre
Mysore (India : State) - Civilization


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 17th-19th century  
**Length** 701 pp.

Mysticism


**Notes** 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Length** 256 pp.

Mysticism in literature


**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets; Women poets  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notes** 1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/  
**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** Early to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 223 pp.  
**Geographic focus** India, North  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 83 pp.  
**Notes** 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Mythology


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notes** 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.  
**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
**Period focus** Ottoman Period  
**Length** 6 pp.  


**Geographic focus** Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans  
**Period focus** Ottoman Period  
**Length** 6 pp.  

Mythology, African


**Geographic focus** South West Africa; South-East Asia  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notes** 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Contemporary

Mythology, Indic

Lardinois, Roland. *The story of connected history.* 2013,  

**Notes** 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Contemporary
**Narrative in music**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Various
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**National characteristics, East Indian, in literature**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 12th-21st century
- **Length**: 291 pp.

**National Museum of Somalia**


- **Geographic focus**: Somalia
- **Period focus**: Historical to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Somalis
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Link**: http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448

**National music - Armenia**


- **Geographic focus**: Armenia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity and after
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes

**Nationalism**


- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 21 pp.

**Nationalism in music**


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: 20th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes p. 82

**Nature in literature**


- **Geographic focus**: Andalusia (Spain)
- **Period focus**: 750-1258 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets
- **Length**: 16 pp.
Navigation

- **Geographic focus**: World wide
- **Period focus**: 500 BCE-21st century
- **Length**: 198 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India, East Coast
- **Period focus**: Ancient to contemporary
- **Length**: 6 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Navigation - Early works to 1800
Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.
- **Geographic focus**: Mozambique
- **Period focus**: 15th century
- **Length**: Web

Navigation - India - History

- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region; India
- **Period focus**: 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Ndembu (African people)
- **Notes**: 1. Database: Academic Search Premier 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.896894 PRIT.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 1 p.

Ndembu (African people) - Kings and rulers

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

Negro'

- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: 6th-7th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"
- **Musical focus**: Poem texts
- **Length**: 12 pp.

Neo-Trotskyism

- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 20 pp.
Neolithic period - Africa

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** 18th-20th century  
**Length** 14 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410

Neolithic period - India

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no

Neoplatonism

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)  
**Geographic focus** Africa, West  
**Period focus** 9th-11th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers  
**Length** 174 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

New Year - Poetry

**Notes** 1. Poems.  
**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 14th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Hafez (Persian poet)  
**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Text & Transl  
http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nmu-rouzpoem.htm

Ngoma (Musical form, Zanzibar)

**Geographic focus** Gujarat  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 18 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

Nguni (African people)

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Musical focus** Traditional songs  
**Length** 16 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Few lines  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Niger-Congo languages
Blench, Roger. Africa over the last 12000 years: how we can interpret the interface of archaeology, linguistics and genetics.  

**Notes** 1. This chapter has been prepared for a volume edited by François-Xavier Fauvelle on Africa [?title] which will be translated into French in due course.  
**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 10000 BCE  
**Length** 32 pp.  
http://www.academia.edu/28768228/Africa_over_the_last_12000_years_how_we_can_interpret_the_interface_of_archaeology_linguistics_and_genetics

Nilotic peoples - Songs and music
Wecche, Michael Oyoo. *Bantu and Nilotic children’ s singing games: a comparative study of their value communication*.  

**Notes** 1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.  
**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Songs; Music in society  
**Length** 319 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

Nizamuddin Auliya, 1236-1325

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 13th-14th century  
**Length** 221 pp.

**North African literature - Women authors**


**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus** Women composers, producers of orature  
**Musical focus** Songs/ chants  
**Length** 428 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

**North African poetry**


**Geographic focus** Maghreb  
**Period focus** Pre-Roman era to 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets of the Maghreb  
**Musical focus** Poem/ song texts  
**Length** website page  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes


**Northern Lunda (African people)**


**Notes** 1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.

**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century?  
**Length** 22 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

Also at: http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882

**Northern Rhodesia - Kings and rulers**


**Geographic focus** Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 24 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes p.336

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484

**Northern Sotho (African people)**


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889153


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern  
**Period focus** Ancient history  
**Length** 14 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858035


**Geographic focus** Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

**Nubia - Antiquities**


**Geographic focus** Nubia  
**Period focus** 10,000 BC-19th century  
**Length** 19 pp.
Nubia - Civilization

- Geographic focus: Ethiopia
- Period focus: 15th century BCE and after
- Length: 12 pp.

Nubia - History

- Geographic focus: Nubia
- Period focus: 10,000 BC-19th century


- Geographic focus: Ethiopia
- Period focus: 15th-1st century BCE

Nubians - Music

- Geographic focus: Sudan
- Period focus: 20th century
- Length: 8 pp.

Nyau religion - Bibliography

- Notes: 1. Lists 34 items as at May 2017.
- Geographic focus: Malawi
- Period focus: Resources from different periods
- Length: 3 pp.

Nyaya - Early works to 1800
Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. *A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta's 'Tarkasamgraha'* Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951.

- Notes: 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.
- Geographic focus: India
- Period focus: 17th century and after

Obeyesekere, Gananath

- Geographic focus: Asia
- Individual / Group focus: Anthropologists
- Musical focus: Songs
- Length: 40 pp.

Oboe

- Geographic focus: Iran; Persian Gulf
- Period focus: Ancient
- Individual / Group focus: Troubadours
- Musical focus: Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance


- Geographic focus: India
- Period focus: 15th-21st century
- Musical focus: Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind

Oceans
al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.

- Geographic focus: Oman; Bahrain


Odes, Arabian

Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Poets
Musical focus: Poem texts


Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus: Pre-Islamic Arabia
Period focus: Pre-Islamic period
Individual / Group focus: Arabian Bedouin poets
Musical focus: Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah


Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: Medieval period
Individual / Group focus: Poets
Musical focus: Poem texts

Odes - Collections


Oman - Commerce


Oman - History


Oman - Music

Unesco. Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen. 2014.

Opera - Egypt


Oral history - Africa, West

Oral tradition


**Geographic focus**  Sardinia  
**Period focus**  18th century to present  
**Individual / Group focus**  Oral poets  
**Musical focus**  Musical structure of oral poems and performances  
**Length**  38 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Africa


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional  
**Individual / Group focus**  African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts  
**Musical focus**  African orature composition; Performance  
**Length**  558 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, East


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. UCT Libraries: 808.899287 WOME; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus**  Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers; Producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  478 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, North


**Notes** 1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus**  Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers, producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  428 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, Southern


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.

**Geographic focus**  Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers, producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  556 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Africa, West


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME. 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus**  Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone  
**Period focus**  Traditional to contemporary  
**Individual / Group focus**  Women composers; Producers of orature  
**Musical focus**  Songs/ chants  
**Length**  478 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Oral tradition - Bibliography


**Geographic focus**  World
Oral tradition - India, North

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India*. Open Book, 2015.

Notes 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.

Geographic focus India, North

Period focus Early modern to contemporary

Musical focus Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships

Length 119 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311

Oral tradition - South Africa


Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets

Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

Length 563 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes

http://www.openbookpublishers.com/product/311

Organology


Geographic focus Scotland

Period focus 21st century

Musical focus Organology

Length 7 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf

Oriental bardic style


Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Singers

Musical focus Song styles in different societies

Length 27 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

Oromo (African people)


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Length 17 pp.


Geographic focus South Africa - Eastern Cape

Length 13 pp.

Oromo (African people) - Biographies

Shell, Robert C.H. & Rowoldt, Sandy C.T. The Oromo diaspora narratives.

Length Web


Oud see Ud

Oyster culture

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41323746

Oysters - Persian Gulf


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269

Painting, Indic - India - Jammu and Kashmir


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Artists

**Length** 41 pp.

Notation No

Lyrics No


Paleoanthropology - Africa


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321042

Paleobotany - Africa, South


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236

Paleoclimatology - Africa, Southern


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Paleoenvironmental studies


**Geographic focus** South India

**Period focus** Pre-history

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456

Sealinks Project. Sealinks Project. Website: “The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and paleoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region.” various dates.

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Indian Ocean societies

**Musical focus** none

**Length** Website

Lyrics No

http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9

Pali language - Dictionaries

Buddhadatta, A. P. English-Pali dictionary. s.l.: s.n., n.d.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic focus</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period focus</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>447 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pali language - Dictionaries - English**


| Geographic focus | India |
| Period focus | 20th century |
| Length | 813 pp. |

**Pan troglodytes**


| Geographic focus | West Africa; North India; Japan |
| Period focus | Contemporary |
| Individual / Group focus | Chimpanzees |
| Musical focus | West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko |
| Length | 4 pp. |

**Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori**

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.  


| Geographic focus | India, South |
| Period focus | 20th century |
| Individual / Group focus | Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori |
| Musical focus | Instruments; Musicians |
| Length | 2 pp. |
| [http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html](http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html) |

**Pangeia Instrumentos (Angola)**

Suskin, Rod. *Spaces of possibility*. a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club.

| Geographic focus | Angola |
| Period focus | 21st century |
| Musical focus | Musicians; Instruments |
| Length | 6 pp. |

**Panpipes - Malawi**


| Geographic focus | Mozambique; Malawi |
| Period focus | 20th century |
| Musical focus | Dance; Instruments |
| Length | 23 pp. |


| Geographic focus | Malawi |
| Period focus | 20th century |
| Musical focus | Dance; Instruments |
| Length | 11 pp. |

**Pantun (Malay poetic form)**


| Geographic focus | Southeast Asia |
| Period focus | Traditional |
| Musical focus | Poetry |
| Length | 14 pp. |

**Paternialism - Mozambique**

Notes 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

**Geographic focus** Mozambique

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 40 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298

**Patrilineal kinship**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422

**Pearl divers**


**Geographic focus** Ceylon

**Period focus** 18th-20th century

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf; Bahrain

**Period focus** 19th century

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 22 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269


**Geographic focus** Persian Gulf

**Period focus** Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)

**Length** 72 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


**Geographic focus** Red Sea; Sudan

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41715830


**Geographic focus** Southern India

**Period focus** 16th century

**Length** 19 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 140 BCE-19th century CE

**Length** 7 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683

Le Beck, Henry J. An account of the pearl fishery in the Gulph of Manar, in March and April, 1797. *Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection*, 1807,

**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean

**Period focus** 1797

**Length** 21 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/60230148


**Geographic focus** Sudan

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743


Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41622143


Geographic focus Arabian Gulf
Period focus Historical
Length 190 pp.


Geographic focus Siam
Period focus 19th century
Length 21 pp. (actual = 3 pp.)
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1774010


Geographic focus Indonesia
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 25 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081


Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 19th century
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25581771


Geographic focus USA; Various regions
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742


Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century
Length 21 pp.
Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118

Pearl divers - Music


Geographic focus Arabian Gulf; Iraq; Iran; Saudi Arabia
Period focus Early to 20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Various
Length 3 pp.

Pearl divers' songs


Geographic focus Arabian Gulf
Period focus 14th century and after
Individual / Group focus Pearl divers
Musical focus Songs of the pearl divers
Length 13 pp.
Lyrics Yes

Pearl fisheries - Arabian Peninsula - History


Geographic focus Arabian Gulf
Pearl fisheries - Kuwait - History

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf
Period focus Historical
Length 190 pp.

Pearl fisheries - Persian Gulf States - History

Geographic focus Arabian Gulf
Period focus Historical
Length 190 pp.

Pearl oysters - Ceylon

Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 19th century
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25581771

Pearl oysters - Hawaii

Geographic focus Hawaii
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2457453

Pearl oysters - Venezuela

Geographic focus Venezuela
Period focus 16th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3588858

Pearls

Geographic focus Ceylon
Period focus 18th-20th century
Length 4 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173


Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Various periods
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884


Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


Notes 1. This article covers much more its commerce geography in 1900/01. Indexed 'pearls' only.

Geographic focus USA; Europe
Period focus 20th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/198428


Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus To 20th century
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar</td>
<td>California Folklore Quarterly</td>
<td>1943</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-12</td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650">http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian trade with Ethiopia, the Gulf of Aden and the Horn of Africa</td>
<td>Sudan Notes and Records</td>
<td>1946</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>203-212</td>
<td><a href="http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743">http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geographic focus**
- Eastern Arabia
- Rome - Antiquities
- Qatar
- Ethiopia
- India
- Worldwide
- Italy; Africa
- Persian Gulf
- Sudan
- Australia
- England; Scotland
- Pacific Island States

**Period focus**
- 20th century
- 422-432 CE
- 10th century and after
- 14th-15th century
- 12th century
- Ancient
- 19th-20th century
- 16th-17th century
- 20th century
Notes  1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.

Geographic focus  Various regions
Period focus  19th century
Length  27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821


Geographic focus  Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans
Period focus  Ottoman Period
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539


Geographic focus  Worldwide
Period focus  20th century
Length  3 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1648138

**Geographic focus**  China  
**Period focus**  140 BCE-19th century CE  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683

### Pearls - Commerce


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  22 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)  
**Length**  72 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


**Geographic focus**  USA; Various regions  
**Period focus**  19th-20th century  
**Length**  13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742

### Pearls - Persian Gulf


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  22 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)  
**Length**  72 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089


**Geographic focus**  Persian Gulf  
**Period focus**  3000 BCE-18th century CE  
**Length**  7 pp.  

### Pedi (African people) - Social life and customs


**Geographic focus**  Limpopo (South Africa)  
**Period focus**  Antiquities  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036

### Performance practice


**Notes**  1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.  
**Geographic focus**  Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
**Period focus**  710-1492 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus**  Poetic genres; Musical instruments  
**Length**  8 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  One quatrain from a song

### Performance practice (Music)


**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  Early to 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments

**Notes** 1. Each section of article by different author.

**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 38 pp.  **Notation** Yes

### Performance practice (Music) - Oman

Christensen, Dieter. Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Arabia, South-eastern

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 6 pp.  **Notation** Yes

### Performance practice (Music) - Tanzania


**Geographic focus** Tanzania

**Period focus** Traditional to 20th century

**Musical focus** Performance


### Performance - Religious aspects - Congresses


**Notes** 1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 21st century

**Musical focus** Performance

**Length** 256 pp.

### Performers - Voice - Islamic cultures - Status


**Notes** 1. Role and status of musicians in medieval Islamic society as shown in the media of belles-lettres and music literature.

**Geographic focus** Middle East

**Period focus** 7th-9th century

**Musical focus** Performers; Musicians - Status; Musicians - Role

**Length** 14 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833741

### Performing arts - China - Uygur - History


**Geographic focus** China

**Period focus** 15th-20th century

**Length** 30 pp.  **Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

### Performing arts - History and criticism


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Medieval period to 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

**Musical focus** Indian performing arts

**Length** 38 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No

### Performing arts - India, North - History


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Medieval period to 19th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

**Musical focus** Indian performing arts

**Length** 38 pp.  **Notation** No  **Lyrics** No
Performing arts - Social aspects

Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 10 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539

Periplus of the Erythrean Sea
Notes 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.
Geographic focus East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China
Period focus To 1886
Individual / Group focus East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers
Length 343 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Antiquities
Length 6 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955

Periya Melam (Wedding ceremony)
Notes 1. Project Muse.
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Religious music; Performance
Length 44 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Persecution - Ethiopia - History - 20th century
Notes 1. This file contains the bibliographic entry only.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Length 320 pp.

Persia
Geographic focus Arabia, territories ruled by the Orthodox Khalifs, Umayyads and Abbasids
Period focus 1st-mid-13th century; 500-1400
Individual / Group focus Musicians; Singers; Composers; Teachers; Theorists
Musical focus Music and song forms; Performers; Teachers; Historians; Theorists; Patrons; Religious sanctions
Length 294 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
https://archive.org/details/historyofarabian030364mbp

Persia in literature
Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. Deipnosophistai. Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition,
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 3rd century CE
Length 5 pp.

Persia - Social life and customs
Betteridge, A. Arusi. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Persian dance

Geographic focus  Persia
Period focus  16th-17th century
Individual / Group focus  Historians
Musical focus  Dance
Length  4 pp.

Persian Gulf


Notes  1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.
Geographic focus  United Arab Emirates
Period focus  6th-5th millennium BCE
Length  12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724


Geographic focus  United Arab Emirates
Period focus  1st century  E to early 2nd century CE
Length  13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

Persian Gulf - Antiquities


Geographic focus  Persian Gulf
Period focus  20th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584

Persian Gulf Region - History


Geographic focus  Arabia, Eastern
Period focus  1300-1800
Length  28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

Persian Gulf States


Geographic focus  Oman; Bahrain
Period focus  6th-10th century CE
Length  17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

Persian Gulf - Travel and description


Geographic focus  Persian Gulf
Period focus  20th century
Length  20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584


Geographic focus  Persian Gulf
Period focus  20th century
Length  26 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1782034

Persian influence

Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmopolis. *Asia Times Online*, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus  South Asia
**Persian language**

**Persian literature - History and criticism**

**Persian music**

**Farhat, Hormoz. An introduction to Persian music.**
Iran


**Mirrza, Firoozeh (comp.) Persian traditional music.** [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Persian poetry


Geographic focus Turkey; Asia, West
Period focus 1207-1273 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets
Musical focus Poetry
Length 1 pp.


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th century
Length 13 pp.


Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 17th century
Length 11 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi


Notes 1. Poems.
Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 14th-21st century
Individual / Group focus Hafez (Persian poet)
Length 2 pp. Notation No Lyrics Text & Transl
http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm


Geographic focus Iran; Persia
Period focus Various periods
Length 6 pp.


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 17th-20th century
Musical focus Poetry; Folk music
Length 5 pp.

Persian poetry - 747-1500


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 8th-16th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 400 pp. Notation No Lyrics The text

Persian poetry - Translations into English


Geographic focus Persia
Period focus 13th-14th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 411 pp.


Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 8th-16th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 400 pp. Notation No Lyrics The text

Petroglyphs - Qatar

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar.

Geographic focus Qatar
Period focus 10th century and after
### Philology


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Persia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>550 BCE-1000 CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Persian rulers, writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>548 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Lyrics** | Literary text extracts |

| **Notation** | No |

### Philosophers, Ancient


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: 181.07 FARA(FAKH)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa, West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>9th-11th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Philosophers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>174 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Lyrics** | No |

| **Notation** | No |

### Philosophers - Europe - Attitudes


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa; India; Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>237 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy, African


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa; India; Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>237 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy, Arab


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. 3 pages from Ph.D.?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa, West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>9th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Philosophers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>3 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Lyrics** | No |

| **Notation** | No |


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Geographic focus</strong></th>
<th>Arabia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>Medieval period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual / Group focus</strong></td>
<td>Philosophers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>278 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Lyrics** | No |

| **Notation** | No |

### Philosophy, Asian


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic focus</strong></td>
<td>Africa; India; Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Period focus</strong></td>
<td>18th-19th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>237 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Philosophy - History - 18th century

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia
**Period focus** 18th-19th century
**Length** 237 pp.

Philosophy - History - 19th century

**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
**Geographic focus** Africa; India; Asia
**Period focus** 18th-19th century
**Length** 237 pp.

Philosophy, Indic

**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** 521 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sixsystemsofindi00mulliala

Philosophy, Medieval

**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Philosophers
**Length** 278 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No


**Notes** 1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

**Geographic focus** Persia
**Period focus** 13th century
**Length** 1 p.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

Philosophy, Medieval - Early works to 1800

**Geographic focus** Asia, West
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950
**Length** 538 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought

Photography - South Africa - History

**Notes** 1. Special Issue: Colonial Encounters between Africa and Portugal.
**Geographic focus** South Africa
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 2 pp.

Pinctada

**Geographic focus** Hawaii
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2457453

Plant names - South Africa
Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.*

**Notes** 1. No title page. 2. Database AfricaWide lists journal article with same title but much shorter than this file: Bothalia 29(2): pp. 267-292, October
1999.

**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  20th century

**Length**  152 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

**Plant remains (Archaeology)**


**Notes**  1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau en Asie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus**  United Arab Emirates

**Period focus**  6th-5th millennium BCE

**Length**  12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

**Plants, Edible - East Africa**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

**Geographic focus**  East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

**Period focus**  To 1886

**Individual / Group focus**  East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

**Length**  343 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078


**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  Early-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists

**Musical focus**  Instruments

**Length**  12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219


**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  Early-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists

**Musical focus**  Instruments

**Length**  5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219

**Poetic genres**


**Notes**  1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus**  Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

**Period focus**  710-1492 CE

**Individual / Group focus**  Composers; Performers

**Musical focus**  Poetic genres; Musical instruments

**Length**  8 pp.  **Notation**  No  **Lyrics**  One quatrain from a song

**Poetry**

Ahmad ibn Madjid. First navigational poem. (AsSufaliyya) (1470) (the poem of Sofala).

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: BA 911.4 AOHM. Ed. trs and explained by Ibrahim Khoury.

**Geographic focus**  Mozambique

**Period focus**  15th century

**Length**  Web

http://www.geocities.ws/derideauxp/madjid_sofaliyya.html

During, Jean. *Azerbaijan. Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus**  Asia, West; Azerbaijan

**Period focus**  19th-20th century

**Length**  5 pp.


**Notes**  1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/

**Geographic focus**  India, North


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No


Geographic focus Oman; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 3rd millennium BCE-20th century
Length 21 pp.  Lyrics Yes

Poetry contests

Geographic focus Sardinia
Period focus 18th century to present
Individual / Group focus Oral poets
Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances
Length 38 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Yes

Poetry, Medieval

Geographic focus Arabia; Western Europe
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances
Length 26 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

Poets
Barbad, minstrel-poet of the court of the Sasanian king Kosrow II Parvez (r. 591-628 a.d.) Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.,

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 6th-7th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Musicians
Length 3 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No


Notes 1. See also this website: http://koausa.org/poets/

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus Early to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 223 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Yes

Nixon, Michael. India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes 1. Notes compiled by MN.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 600-1500
Individual / Group focus Composers; Poets
Length 4 pp.  Notation no  Lyrics no

Poets, Kashmir

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 8th century and later
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 179 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Poetry text

Poets, Medieval
Poets, Persian

Poets, Sardinian

Polanyi, Karl, 1886-1964

Political parties - Malawi

Political refugees - India - Interviews
Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

Political science

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.

Geographic focus Europe

Period focus 18th century

Length 293 pp.

Politics and government


Notes 1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

Period focus Early CE-21st century

Length 358 pp.

Popular culture


Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region

Period focus 18th-19th century

Individual / Group focus Africans in Indian Ocean world

Musical focus Music; Dance; Singing

Length 83 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722

Popular music


Geographic focus Iran; Persia

Period focus 19th-20th century

Musical focus Instruments; Musicians

Length 16 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics


Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus 20th-21st century

Musical focus Popular music; Music in society

Length 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2947008

Popular music - Africa - Bibliography

Nixon, Michael. *Africa popular music*.

Notes 1. Lists 27 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Resources from different periods

Length 13 pp. (very wide spacing)

Popular music - Ethiopia


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus Popular music

Length 15 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/2947008

Popular music - Ethiopian influences


Geographic focus Ethiopia

Period focus 20th century

Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus Ethnomusicology

Length 17 pp.
Popular music - Middle East
Bohlman, Philip V. Middle East. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Middle East
- **Period focus**: 600-1500 CE
- **Length**: 20 pp.

Popular music - South Africa

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBL.
- **Geographic focus**: West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
- **Period focus**: Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers
- **Musical focus**: Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
- **Length**: 240 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Popular music - Turkey
Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 11th–21st century
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes. Online only

Ports
al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.

- **Geographic focus**: Oman; Bahrain
- **Period focus**: 6th-10th century CE
- **Length**: 17 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Southern India
- **Period focus**: 16th century
- **Length**: 19 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteen centuries.

- **Geographic focus**: India, North; Africa, East
- **Period focus**: 11th-15th centuries
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 20 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean Region
- **Period focus**: Before 16th century
- **Length**: 36 pp.


- **Notes**: 1. Le commerce indien avec l'Éthiopie, le golfe d'Aden et la Corne de l'Asie avant le XIXe siècle et au début du XXe.
- **Geographic focus**: India; Africa; Red Sea
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 46 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: South India
- **Period focus**: 14th-17th century
- **Length**: 21 pp.

Seland, Eivind Heldaas. The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit.
Portugal - Relations - Africa, East

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Early modern
Length 202 pp.

Portuguese East Africa - Social life and customs

Geographic focus Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley
Period focus 20th century
Length 17 pp.

Portuguese - Indian Ocean Region - History

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Portuguese literature - History and criticism

Geographic focus Europe
Period focus Historical
Length 603 pp.

Portuguese - Mozambique - History - 20th century

Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.

Portuguese - South Africa

Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus South Africa; Mozambique
Period focus 16th-18th century
Length 566 pp.

Portuguese-speaking countries - History

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)
Period focus 16th-21st century
Length 224 pp.

Portuguese - Zimbabwe - History

Geographic focus Zimbabwe
Period focus 17th century
Post-colonial literature


Notes 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional

Individual / Group focus African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts

Musical focus African orature composition; Performance

Length 558 pp.

Notation No

Lyrics Yes

Pottery


Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East

Period focus 11th-15th centuries

Individual / Group focus Historians

Length 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


Geographic focus South Africa

Period focus Early 2nd millennium CE

Length 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

Pottery, Ancient - Iran - Catalogues


Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient

Length 12 pp.

Pottery - Iran - Catalogues


Geographic focus Iran

Period focus Ancient

Length 12 pp.

Pottery - Mesopotamia


Geographic focus Mesopotamia

Period focus 2900 BCE-637 CE

Length 4 pp.

Notation No

Lyrics No

Pottery - Zimbabwe


Geographic focus Zimbabwe

Period focus Antiquity to 21st century

Length 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677

Praise poetry, African - History and criticism


Notes 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.

Geographic focus Africa

Period focus Traditional to present day

Individual / Group focus Praise singers

Musical focus Texts that are sung or chanted

Length 244 pp.

Notation No

Lyrics Yes

Praise poetry, African - Translations into English


Notes 1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.
Praise songs

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Length 18 pp.
Lyrics 1 song text

Pre-colonial Muslim courts
King's College London. Musical Transitions to European Colonialism in the Eastern Indian Ocean. [Introduction to the project]

Notes 1. Consult the website for more information about this project.

Geographic focus Indian Ocean Region; Malay archipelago; Malay Peninsula
Period focus 18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus Malays
Musical focus Musical transitions within and between India and the Malay peninsula
Length 1 p.
Notation No
Lyrics No
http://www.kcl.ac.uk/artshums/depts/music/research/proj/mutran/index.aspx

Precious stones

Notes 1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Various periods
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884


Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus To 20th century
Length 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621

Precolumbian Indians

Geographic focus America; Europe
Period focus 15th century and after
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

Prehistoric peoples - Africa, East

Geographic focus Africa, East - Antiquities
Period focus 1st-20th century
Length 5 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No
Prehistoric peoples - Africa, Sub-Saharan

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Prehistoric
Length 340 pp.

Prehistoric Pottery

Geographic focus Africa, Eastern
Period focus Iron Age
Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples
Length 34 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780

Primitive societies
Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Primitive and after
Length 123 pp.
https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/

Production (Economic theory) - History

Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa
Period focus 1700-1899
Length 334 pp.

Property - History
Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus Primitive and after
Length 123 pp.
https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/

Protest songs
Damodaran, Sumangala. 2010.
Period focus 20th century
https://soundcloud.com/sumangaladamodaran

Proverbs - Lebanese

Geographic focus Lebanon
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Performers
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length 14 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

Psalmody

Notes 1. Each section of article by different author.
Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus 16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus Musicologists; Historians
Musical focus Musicology
Length 38 pp. Notation Yes

Puras - Dictionaries

Notes 1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.
Geographic focus Asia, South
**Pusan (Hindu deity)**


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 1500-500 BCE
- **Length**: 53 pp.
- **Notation**: no
- **Lyrics**: Poetry lines


**Pygmies - Africa, West - Songs and music**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers
- **Musical focus**: Song styles in different societies
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850

**Pyramids - Ethiopia**


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 19 pp.

**Qadiriyya**


- **Geographic focus**: Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 19th century; 20th century
- **Length**: 24 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

**Qanun (Musical instrument)**


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Early to 21st century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

**Qashqai (Turkic people) - Iran - Music**


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; Persian Gulf
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Troubadours
- **Musical focus**: Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance
- **Length**: 144 pp.


**Qasidah**


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

- **Geographic focus**: Pre-Islamic Arabia
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabian Bedouin poets
- **Musical focus**: Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah
- **Length**: 79 pp.

**Qasidas - History and criticism**


Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)
Length 56 pp.

Qaynah

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus Poetry
Length 23 pp. Notation No Lyrics Yes

Qiyan

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length 341 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics No


Geographic focus 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra
Period focus 9th century
Individual / Group focus Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya
Musical focus Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing
Length 20 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

In: Campbell, Gwyn, Miers, Suzanne & Miller, Joseph C. (eds.) *Children in slavery through the ages*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press.

Geographic focus Baghdad
Period focus 9th-10th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (qiyan)
Musical focus Song performance
Length 9 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Qiyan (al-qaina)

Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 9 pp. Notation No Lyrics no


Geographic focus Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus 7th century
Individual / Group focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length 2 pp. Notation No Lyrics no

Quartz art objects
Kornbluth, Genevra. Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus Various
Period focus Early-20th century
Length 5 pp.

Qur’an as literature

Geographic focus Andalusia (Spain)
Period focus 750-1258 CE
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 16 pp.  Lyrics Poems

Quran - Criticism, interpretation, etc.

Geographic focus Morocco
Individual / Group focus Hispanic Muslims
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 17 pp.  Notation Yes  Lyrics No
http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500

Qutb al-Din al-Shirazi (Persian poet)

Geographic focus Iran
Period focus 13th-14th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 6 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]
Rabi'a al-‘Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th-9th century
Individual / Group focus Women poets
Length 5 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Text (Prayers)
Anonymous. Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)
Notes 1. Sufi teachings.
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th century
Individual / Group focus Women poets
Length 3 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Poem text
http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri

Anonymous. Rabi’a al ’Adawiyya. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 8th century
Individual / Group focus Women poets
Length 10 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Text (Prayers)
http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm

Race

Geographic focus Africa; Asia
Period focus Pre-columbian
Length 30 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20079302

Race relations
Geographic focus Worldwide
Period focus 20th century
Length 224 pp.

Racism
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.
Geographic focus Africa; India; Asia
Period focus 18th-19th century
Length 237 pp.

Radif structure
Radiocarbon dating


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 29 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length** 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605


**Geographic focus** South Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 16 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Raga


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Length** 222 pp.


**Geographic focus** Asia, West

**Period focus** 1st century and after

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339

Raga - India


Notes 1. Contains tables of musical rendering and other features.

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Persia; Turkey; North India

**Period focus** 11th century (Arabia, Persia, Turkey); 13th-18th century (India)

**Individual / Group focus** Musicians of West Asia, India

**Musical focus** Maqam; Raga

**Length** 27 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339


**Geographic focus** West Africa; North India; Japan

**Period focus** Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Chimpanzees

**Musical focus** West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

**Length** 4 pp.
Rain and rainfall

**Geographic focus** Southern Africa  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 6 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889287

Rama (Hindu deity) - Poetry
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanan: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Length** 521 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Poetry text

Ramayanam (Kampar)
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Length** 521 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Poetry text

Rasamanjari. English & Sanskrit

**Notes** 1. Introduction only.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 15th century?  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 33 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

Rasas - Poetry

**Notes** 1. Introduction only.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 15th century?  
**Individual / Group focus** Poets  
**Length** 33 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

Ravana (Hindu mythology)
Aiyar, V.V.S. *Kamba Ramayanan: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems*. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 12th century  
**Length** 521 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Poetry text

Purnalingam Pillai, M. S. *Ravana the great: King of Lanka*. Thanjavur: Kala Samrakshana Sangkam, 1996.


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 105 pp.  
**Lyrics** Poem texts  
https://archive.org/details/ravanathegreatki004127mbp

Rebetika
Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembete musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

**Notes** 1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"

**Geographic focus** Greece  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** YouTube

Rebetiko see Rebetika

Red Sea Coast (Egypt) - Commerce

**Geographic focus** Egypt  
**Period focus** 1859
Regional influences

Unesco. Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen. 2014.

Geographic focus   Oman; Yemen
Period focus   Traditional music recordings
Individual / Group focus   Composers; Performers
Musical focus   Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman"

Length   1 p.  
Notation   No  
Lyrics   Audio recordings

Relief (Sculpture), Ancient - Iran


Geographic focus   Iran
Period focus   Pre-600 CE
Individual / Group focus   Musicians
Musical focus   Musicians; Musical instruments

Length   17 pp.  
Notation   no  
Lyrics   no
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814

Religion and philosophy


Notes   1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus   Persia
Period focus   550 BCE-1000 CE
Individual / Group focus   Persian rulers, writers
Musical focus   no

Length   548 pp.  
Notation   No  
Lyrics   Literary text extracts
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Religion and religious music - Buddhism


Geographic focus   Korea
Period focus   7th-20th century
Musical focus   Buddhist music; Religious music

Length   13 pp.  
Notation   No  
Lyrics   No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697

Religion and religious music - Confucianism - Korea


Geographic focus   Korea
Period focus   12th-14th century
Musical focus   Performance; Musical instruments

Length   20 pp.  
Notation   No  
Lyrics   No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Religion and religious music - Hinduism - India


Notes   1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus   Asia, South
Period focus   14th century to contemporary
Individual / Group focus   Performers
Musical focus   Religious music; Performance

Length   44 pp.  
Notation   No  
Lyrics   No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Religion - Christian Church - History


Geographic focus   Syria
Period focus   465-538 CE
Individual / Group focus   Musicologists
Musical focus   Musicology

Length   2 pp.

Religion - Islam

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus   Iran
Period focus 9th-14th century
Length 10 pp.

Religion - Islam - Shi'a
Daftary, Farhad. *Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies.*
Notes 1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.
Geographic focus Persia
Period focus Medieval period
Length 1 p. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies

Religion - Philosophy
Geographic focus Asia
Individual / Group focus Anthropologists
Musical focus Songs
Length 40 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Religious conversion
Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.
Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Length 35 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Religious dance - Korea
Geographic focus Korea
Period focus 12th-14th century
Musical focus Performance; Musical instruments
Length 20 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833997

Religious poetry
Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-20th century
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

Rembetika see Rebetika

Rempetiko see Rebetika

Repatriation - Mozambique
Notes 1. Presented at SAMP/LHR/HSRC Workshop on Regional Integration, Poverty and South Africa's Proposed Migration Policy, Pretoria, 23 April 2002.
Geographic focus Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Length 12 pp.

Rgveda
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 1500-500 BCE
Length 53 pp. Notation no Lyrics Poetry lines

Rhythm and meter - African music
Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Journal/Academic Press</th>
<th>Year/Publication</th>
<th>Volume/Issue/Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 pp.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rites and ceremonies - Iran


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>20 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

River ecology


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)</td>
<td>23 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rock painting


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South West Africa; South-East Asia</td>
<td>6 pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa)
**Period focus**  Pre-history
**Length**  7 pp.


**Geographic focus**  South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)
**Period focus**  Early 2nd millennium CE
**Length**  16 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Limpopo (South Africa)

**Rock paintings - South Africa**


**Geographic focus**  South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus**  Stone age
**Length**  12 pp.

**Rock paintings - Zimbabwe**


**Geographic focus**  South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus**  Stone age
**Length**  12 pp.

**Rogues and vagabonds**


**Geographic focus**  Asia
**Period focus**  Medieval Islamic period
**Length**  4 pp.

**Romance-language literature - History and criticism**


**Geographic focus**  Europe
**Period focus**  Historical
**Length**  603 pp.

**Romance tale**


**Geographic focus**  Arabia
**Period focus**  7th century
**Individual / Group focus**  Antar the warrior poet
**Musical focus**  Poem/ song texts
**Length**  website page

**Romances - History and criticism**


**Geographic focus**  Portugal; Spain
**Period focus**  Medieval to modern times
**Individual / Group focus**  Ballad reciters; Troubadours
Musical focus: Romanceros  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: Yes

Romanies - History

Notes 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.
Geographic focus: Roma routes from India through Europe  
Period focus: 10th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus: Poets; Roma people  
Musical focus: Poem  
Length: 40 pp  
Lyrics: Yes

Notes 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.

Romanies - Music

Geographic focus: Spain  
Period focus: Traditional to 20th century  
Individual / Group focus: Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999  
Musical focus: Song forms  
Notation: No  
Lyrics: Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)  
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3

Geographic focus: India; Egypt; Turkey; Romania; Hungary; Slovakia; France; Spain  
Length: YouTube  
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AUz9NgtngeM

Romanie poetry

Notes 1. UCT library: 891.497108 ROAD.
Geographic focus: Roma routes from India through Europe  
Period focus: 10th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus: Poets; Roma people  
Musical focus: Poem  
Length: 40 pp  
Lyrics: Yes

Rome (Italy) - Basilica of Santa Sabina

Geographic focus: Rome - Antiquities  
Period focus: 422-432 CE  
Length: 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

Rumi, Jalal al-Din
Geographic focus: Turkey; Asia, West  
Period focus: 1207-1273 CE  
Individual / Group focus: Poets  
Musical focus: Poetry  
Length: 1 pp.

Rural development - Mozambique

Geographic focus: Mozambique  
Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 8 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166579

Rycroft, David

Geographic focus: Africa  
Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 2 pp.

Rycroft, David - Bibliography

**Notes** 1. Lists 20 items as at May 2017.

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Resources from different periods

**Length** 2 pp.

**Sa‘eb Tabrizi, Mirza Mohammad ‘Ali**


**Geographic focus** Persia

**Period focus** 17th century

**Length** 11 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi

**Sacred music - Afghanistan**


**Geographic focus** Afghanistan

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music

**Length** 10 pp.

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes

**Sacred music - Comoro Islands**


**Geographic focus** Comoros

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Musical performance practice

**Length** 5 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/850614

**Sacred music - Egypt**


**Notes** 1. Alternate journal issue numbering: No 225-226.

**Geographic focus** Egypt

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Songs

**Length** 6 pp.

http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001409/140905e.pdf

**Sacred music - Kurdistan**

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan

**Period focus** 16th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Musicology

**Length** 7 pp.

**Sacred music - Turkey**

Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula. Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Turkey

**Period focus** 11th–21st century

**Length** 18 pp.

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes. Online only

**Sacred songs - Islam**


**Geographic focus** Asia, South

**Period focus** 14th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Khojahs

**Musical focus** Ginans; Songs

**Length** 21 pp.

**Notation** Yes

**Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266

**Sacred vocal music**


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 20th century

**Musical focus** Sacred music; Muslim music
Tarocco, Francesca. Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

**Geographic focus** Worldwide

**Period focus** Historical

**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists

**Musical focus** Chants

**Length** 7 pp.

### Safavid Dynasty (Iran)

Hillenbrand, Robert. Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

**Geographic focus** Iran

**Period focus** 16th-18th century

**Length** 3 pp.

### Sahel - Songs and music


**Notes** 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

**Geographic focus** Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus** Women composers; Producers of orature

**Musical focus** Songs/chants

**Length** 478 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes

### Saints - Ethiopia


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia

**Period focus** 1st century CE

**Length** 4 vols.

### Saivism - India


**Geographic focus** India, North

**Period focus** 8th-21st century

**Length** 89 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** Yes


### Sakalava (Malagasy people)


**Geographic focus** Madagascar

**Period focus** 20th century

**Length** 215 pp.


**Geographic focus** Madagascar; Africa

**Period focus** Before 1700

**Length** 30 pp.


### Salafiyah - Africa

The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. *Invisible dog: investigative journalism*, 2012, 10 (Oct):

**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** 8th-21st century

**Length** Web page


### Salifism

**Salifism** see Salafiyah

### Sallama al-Qass

Deniz, Nil. *Al-Qaina - Singsklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis,

Samaie

Samarra - Courts and couriers

San (African people)
Introduction: Panel on Kalahari Family.

San (African people) - Folklore


Notes 1. The original Bushman text is printed side by side with the English translation 2. UCT Libraries: BA 398.3 BLE (Facsim. reprint)

Geographic focus Africa
Period focus Traditional
Length 624 pp.

San (African people) - Hunting


Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


Geographic focus Africa, South
Period focus Prehistoric
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475008


Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Ancient history
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289

San (African people) - Kalahari Desert - History

Gordon, Rob. The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters) 2002. Regopstaan’s Dream [Film]

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 21st century
Length 7 pp.
https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988

San (African people) - Museums

!Khwa ttu, The San Culture and Education Centre. [Information brochure]

Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 3 pp.

San (African people) - Music


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 14 pp. Notation Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse


Notes 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus Botswana
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Musical focus Songs; Instruments
Length 13 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

San (African people) - Songs and music


Geographic focus Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Geographic focus  Namibia
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians
Musical focus  Traditional music
Length  2 pp.

Sangam literature

Notes  1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.
Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Pre-600 CE

Sanskrit

Notes  1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'
Geographic focus  Various areas
Period focus  16th BCE-19th CE
Length  14 pp.  Notation No  Lyrics Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944

Tripathy, Manjushree. Sanskrit treatises on music in Odisha. s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Geographic focus  India
Period focus  Ancient to 19th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  History
Length  22 pp.

Sanskrit cosmospolis
Eaton, Richard. Revisiting the Persian cosmospolis. Asia Times Online, 19 July 2013,

Geographic focus  South Asia
Period focus  9th-19th century
Individual / Group focus  South Indian society
Length  website page  Notation No  Lyrics no
http://www.atimes.com/atimes/South_Asia/SOU-01-190713.html

Sanskrit drama

Geographic focus  India - Kerala
Period focus  Traditional
Length  260 pp.

Sanskrit drama - History and criticism

Geographic focus  Asia, South
Period focus  18th century
Sanskrit drama - Translations into English
Geographic focus India  
Period focus 200-290 CE  
Length 224 pp.  
Lyrics No  
Notation No

Sanskrit language - Metrics and rhythmics
Geographic focus Africa, Southern  
Period focus Historical to 19th century  
Length 141 pp.  
Lyrics No  
Notation No

Sanskrit language - Rhetoric  
Geographic focus Asia, South  
Period focus 18th century  
Individual / Group focus Poets  
Length 224 pp.  
Lyrics No  
Notation No

Sanskrit Manuscripts see Manuscripts, Sanskrit

Sanskrit poetry - Translations into English  
Notes 1. Introduction only.  
Geographic focus Asia, South  
Period focus 15th century?  
Individual / Group focus Poets  
Length 33 pp.  
Lyrics Yes  
Notation No

Santoor see Santur

Santur - India  
Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.  
Geographic focus India, South  
Period focus 20th century  
Individual / Group focus Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori  
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians  
Length 2 pp.  
Lyrics No  
Notation No  
http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Geographic focus India, North  
Period focus 20th century  
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers; Abhay Rustum Sopori  
Musical focus Instruments  
Length 4 pp.  
Lyrics No  
Notation No  
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Sardinian poetry  
Geographic focus Sardinia  
Period focus 18th century to present  
Individual / Group focus Oral poets  
Musical focus Musical structure of oral poems and performances  
Length 38 pp.  
Lyrics Yes  
Notation No

Sarinda (Musical instrument)  
Geographic focus Afghanistan; Asia, South
Sarkhej Roza (Ahmadabad, India)

Life sketches. Hazrat Shaikh Ahmed Khattu, Kagrabi (R. A.)

Notes 1. No source detail. URL is same as this file.

Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  14th-15th century 
Length  6 pp.  
http://www.sarkhejroza.org/live.pdf

Sarnagadeva, ca. 1210-1247. Sangitaratnakara
Geographic focus  Iran 
Period focus  13th century 
Length  3 pp.  
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Sassanids - History
al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.  
Geographic focus  Oman; Bahrain  
Period focus  6th-10th century CE 
Length  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384

Scales (Music) see Musical intervals and scales

Schism
Geographic focus  Iran  
Period focus  19th-20th century 
Length  29 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3107753

Geographic focus  Ethiopia 
Period focus  2nd-15th century 
Length  78 pp.  
https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3

Science - China - History
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.  
Geographic focus  China 
Period focus  Ancient to contemporary 
Length  261 pp.

Sculptors - South Africa - Fiction
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.  
Geographic focus  South Africa 
Length  227 pp.

Sculpture - Mesopotamia
Mesopotamia: iii. Sculpture. Grove Art Online,  
Geographic focus  Mesopotamia 
Period focus  3500 BCE-637 CE 
Length  13 pp. 
Notation No 
Lyrics No

Sea level - India
**Geographic focus**  South India

**Period focus**  Pre-history

**Length**  17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456

---

**Sea-power - Indian Ocean Region**


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  Before 16th century

**Length**  36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268

---

**Sea-power - Southeast Asia**


**Geographic focus**  Asia

**Period focus**  Early-21st century

**Length**  23 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

---

**Sea routes - Indian Ocean**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

---

**Seafaring**


**Geographic focus**  East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  7th century and after

**Length**  70 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Comoros

**Period focus**  700-900 CE and after

**Length**  6 pp.

---

**Seafaring life**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.

---

**Seafaring life - Indian Ocean**


**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

---


**Notes**  1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

---

**Segoregoro (Musical instrument)**

Notes  1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
Geographic focus  Botswana  
Period focus  20th century  
Musical focus  Musical instruments  
Length  14 pp.  
Notation  Yes  
https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse

Semantics  
Geographic focus  Asia  
Individual / Group focus  Anthropologists  
Musical focus  Songs  
Length  40 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  

Sena (African people) - Malawi  
Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  20th century CE  
Musical focus  Instruments  
Length  24 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249989

Geographic focus  Africa  
Period focus  20th century  
Length  1 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812

Sena (African people) - Mozambique  
Geographic focus  Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley  
Period focus  20th century  
Length  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063

Sena (African people) - Social life and customs  
Geographic focus  Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley  
Period focus  20th century  
Length  17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063

Sephardim  
Notes  1. Each section of article by different author.  
Geographic focus  Asia, West  
Period focus  16th-20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists; Historians  
Musical focus  Musicology  
Length  38 pp.  
Notation  Yes

Severus, of Antioch, approximately 465-538  
Wolfram, Gerda. Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus  Syria  
Period focus  465-538 CE  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists  
Musical focus  Musicology  
Length  2 pp.

Sevuikivuiki (Musical instrument)  
Notes  1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
Geographic focus  Botswana  
Period focus  20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
Sex role - Zimbabwe


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Artists
**Length** 6 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

Shadhiliyya


**Geographic focus** Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century
**Length** 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107

Shah Jahan 1628-1658


**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 17th century
**Length** 18 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523101

Shamanism


**Geographic focus** Korea
**Period focus** 12th-20th century
**Individual / Group focus** Performers
**Musical focus** Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments
**Length** 17 pp.
**Notation** Yes
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695


**Geographic focus** Asia
**Period focus** Historical
**Length** 32 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060


**Geographic focus** America; Europe
**Period focus** 15th century and after
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060

Shamans


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
**Period focus** Ancient history
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904


**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus** Stone age
**Length** 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern
**Period focus** Ancient history
**Length** 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889289
Shams al-aswāt: the sun of songs by Ras Baras


**Geographic focus** Iran  
**Period focus** 13th century  
**Length** 3 pp.  
http://www.perso-indica.net/work/music/sams_al-aswat

Shanga (Extinct city)


**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

**Geographic focus** Kenya  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Musical focus** n/a  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678

Shariya


**Geographic focus** Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya  
**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)

Shaykh Abadir

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

**Notes** 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.

**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 13th century CE  
**Length** 1 pp.  
http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html

Shi'ah - Arabia, Eastern


**Geographic focus** Arabia, Eastern  
**Period focus** 1300-1800  
**Length** 28 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

Shiah Muslims see Shiites

Shiites

Algar, Hamid. Bektasiya. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

**Geographic focus** Turkey  
**Period focus** 13th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.

Shiites - Songs and music


**Geographic focus** Asia, South  
**Period focus** 14th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Khojahs  
**Musical focus** Ginans; Songs  
**Length** 21 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266

Shirin (Legendary character)

Shona (African people)

Shona (African people) - Material culture

Shona (African people) - Zimbabwe - 1200-1500

Shona music

Sibanda, Silindiwe. "You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Shrasta-sutra

Shrines - Iran

Geographic focus  India; Gujarat
Period focus  1100 CE and after
Length  5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096


Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  19th-21st century
Length  296 pp.


Geographic focus  Sidi in Western India
Period focus  Contemporary and previous generations
Individual / Group focus  Sidi individuals, families
Musical focus  Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music
Length  13 pp  
https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula
Period focus  1st–20th century
Individual / Group focus  East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia
Musical focus  Musical performances
Length  Website  
http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean

Siddi (Indic people) - Identity


Geographic focus  African origins of Western Indian Sidi
Period focus  Approx. 10th to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Sidi communities
Musical focus  none
Length  9 pp.  
http://www.pambazuka.org


Geographic focus  Sidi in Western India
Period focus  Contemporary and previous generations
Individual / Group focus  Sidi individuals, families
Musical focus  Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music
Length  13 pp  
https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani


Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  20th-21st century
Length  17 pp.


Geographic focus  Africa; India
Period focus  20th-21st century

Siddi (Indic people) - India - Congresses


Geographic focus  India; Indian Ocean
Period focus  Not specified
Individual / Group focus  Africans in India and the Indian Ocean
Musical focus  One chapter on “Globalization of music and the sacred”
Length  Website  
Siddi (Indic people) - India - Gujarat


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979

Siddi (Indic people) - Music

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education.


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

Lyrics n/a


**Geographic focus** Gujarat

**Period focus** 19th-20th century

**Length** 18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Contemporary

Siddi (Indic people) - Social life and customs

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified

**Individual / Group focus** Africans in India

**Musical focus** Sidi music; African music in India

**Length** Webpage

Lyrics n/a

Siddi Sufis

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [DVD Review]


**Geographic focus** India; Indian Ocean

**Period focus** Not specified
**Siddi - Western India**


- **Geographic focus**: African origins of Western Indian Sidi
- **Period focus**: Approx. 10th to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Sidi communities
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 9 pp.
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Webpage**: http://www.pambazuka.org

**Signs and symbols - Zimbabwe**


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358**

**Sikh diaspora**


- **Geographic focus**: India; England; United States
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

**Silence - Use in Islamic Music**


- **Geographic focus**: Islamic societies
- **Period focus**: Not stated
- **Musical focus**: Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013**

**Silk Road**


- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 1600 BCE-906 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicologists
- **Length**: 19 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477**

Karomat, Diloram. The Silk Route in Mustafa Bafoev's imagination. 2015.


- **Geographic focus**: Eurasia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers
- **Musical focus**: Musical analysis
- **Length**: 13 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 1 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: Iran; China
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic period
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i**

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

- **Geographic focus**: China
Silk Road - Antiquities - Congresses

Geographic focus  Asia; China
Period focus  6th-8th century
Length  14 pp.

Silk Road - History

Geographic focus  Asia; China
Period focus  120 BCE - 1450s CE
Length  475 pp.

Sima, Qian, approximately 145 BCE to approximately 86 BCE - Correspondence

Geographic focus  China
Period focus  c. 145-86 BCE
Individual / Group focus  n/a
Musical focus  n/a
Length  14 pp.
Notation  no
Lyrics  no

Singers

Geographic focus  Lebanon
Period focus  20th century

Individual / Group focus  Performers
Musical focus  Instruments; Musicians - Status
Length  14 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

Singers - Arab countries

Geographic focus  Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
Period focus  Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
Individual / Group focus  Composers; Musicians; Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  6689 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  Yes


Notes  1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus  Arabia; Persia
Period focus  8th-10th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists
Musical focus  Songs of Arabia; Persia
Length  5 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  Yes

Singers - Competitions - Samarra

Geographic focus  Samarra
Period focus  9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya
Musical focus  Songs performed at contests
Length  20 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  Yes (brief extracts)

Singers, Kashmiri
Drabu, Haseeb A. *Melody, meditation and melancholy: a tribute to Hasan Sufi*

Notes  1. Website: Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals.

Geographic focus  India, North
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers; Hasan Sufi
Musical focus  Singers
Length  6 pp.
Notation  No
Lyrics  No
Singers, Kurdish
Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. Grove Music Online.

Geographic focus  Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus  16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  7 pp.

Singers - Social conditions

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
Individual / Group focus  Qiyan - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
Musical focus  Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
Length  341 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  No

Singing

Geographic focus  Latin America; Africa
Period focus  20th century
Length  17 pp.

Singing games - Kenya

Geographic focus  Kenya
Period focus  21st century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Songs; Music in society
Length  319 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes

Singing - Iran - History and criticism
Tsuge, G. Avaz. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,
Geographic focus  Iran; Persia
Period focus  Various periods
Length  6 pp.

Singing slave girls (qiyan)

Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length  9 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  no


Geographic focus  Arabia; Baghdad
Period focus  7th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina)
Musical focus  Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass
Length  2 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  no

Geographic focus  Baghdad
Period focus  Abbasid period, 9th century
Individual / Group focus  Singing slave girls (qiyan); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; ’Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)
Length  10 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyan)  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 9th-10th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyan)  
**Musical focus** Song performance  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

---

**Singing slaves**


**Geographic focus** Mediterranean - Cordova  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musician/ composer/ teacher  
**Musical focus** Biography of Ziryab (musician)  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475


**Geographic focus** Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singers participating in contests, esp. ʿArib, Shariya  
**Musical focus** Songs performed at contests  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes (brief extracts)  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475

---

**Sinhalese (Sri Lankan people) - Music**

Sri Lanka.


**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 16th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 27 pp.

Sheeran, Anne. Sri Lanka, Democratic Socialist Republic of [formerly Ceylon] *Grove Music Online,*

**Geographic focus** Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 16th-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists  
**Musical focus** Various  
**Length** 5 pp.

---

**Sirat eAntar**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Western Europe  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Writers of Arabic folk epic and medieval chansons de geste/ romances  
**Length** 26 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Quotes from Arabic Siras and chansons de geste

---

**Sitar (Musical instrument)**

Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


**Geographic focus** India, South  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori  
**Musical focus** Instruments; Musicians  
**Length** 2 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Abhay Rustum Sopori: Santoor player and music composer.

Geographic focus  India, South
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Abhay Rustum Sopori
Musical focus  Instruments; Musicians
Length 4 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://koshur.org/music/abhaysopori/index.html

Sitar players - Jammu and Kashmir (India)
Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori.


Geographic focus  India, South
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Pandit Shamboo Nath Sopori
Musical focus  Instruments; Musicians
Length 2 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://koshur.org/music/snsopori/index.html

Slave insurrections
A Servile war in the East.

Geographic focus  Syria
Period focus  9th century

Slave insurrections - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Asia; Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length 129 pp.

Slave labor - Islands of the Indian Ocean - History

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; Asia; Africa
Period focus  19th-20th century
Length 129 pp.

Slave trade

Geographic focus  Indian Ocean Region
Period focus  18th-19th century
Individual / Group focus  Africans in Indian Ocean world
Musical focus  Music; Dance; Singing
Length 83 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/524722


Geographic focus  Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar
Period focus  19th century; 20th century


Geographic focus  India; Gujarat
Period focus  1100 CE and after

**Geographic focus**  India, Africa

**Period focus**  19th-21st century

**Length**  5 pp.


**Geographic focus**  China

**Period focus**  7th-10th century

**Length**  23 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Africa, India

**Period focus**  Approx. 10th to 20th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Sidi communities

**Musical focus**  none

**Length**  9 pp.


**Geographic focus**  China

**Period focus**  Ancient

**Length**  1 pp. Web


**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  17th century

**Length**  40 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Europe

**Period focus**  15th century and after

**Length**  536 pp.


**Geographic focus**  Africa, India

**Period focus**  20th-21st century

**Length**  27 pp.

---

### Slave trade - Africa, East


**Notes** 1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean, Africa

**Period focus**  19th century

**Length**  9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469

### Slave trade - Africa, North


**Geographic focus**  Africa, North

**Period focus**  8th century

**Length**  18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/183137

### Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region - History


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**  19th-20th century

**Length**  253 pp.

### Slave trade - Madagascar


**Geographic focus**  Madagascar
Slaveholders - Psychology


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** 17th-19th century

**Length** 524 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

Slavery


**Geographic focus** Africa; India

**Period focus** 20th-21st century

**Length** 17 pp.


**Period focus** 7th-15th century

**Length** 16 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** 12th-21st century

**Length** 291 pp.


**Geographic focus** Timbuktu; Mali

**Period focus** Medieval

**Length** 6 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/ stable/41779369


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean; Africa

**Period focus** 18th-21st century

**Individual / Group focus** Ethnomusicologists

**Musical focus** Ethnomusicology

**Length** 10 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

**Geographic focus** World

**Period focus** 17th-19th century

**Length** 524 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** 9th-19th century

**Individual / Group focus** African slaves in India

**Length** 16 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Southeast Asia

**Period focus** 18th-19th century

**Length** 26 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/ stable/20072560


**Geographic focus** Iraq; East African coastal regions

**Period focus** 868-883 CE

**Length** 19 pp.


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** 17th century
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Journal/Website</th>
<th>Geographic focus</th>
<th>Period focus</th>
<th>Individual / Group focus</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Lyrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual / Group focus</td>
<td>African-Asians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>21 pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyrics</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 19th century**


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus**
Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Length**
253 pp.

**Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 20th century**


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

**Geographic focus**
Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Length**
253 pp.

**Slavery - Iran**


**Geographic focus**
Iran

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**
African slaves in Iran

**Length**
22 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

**Slavery - Islamic countries**


Notes
1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

**Geographic focus**
Worldwide

**Period focus**
World history

**Length**
273 pp.

**Slavery - Pemba Island**


**Geographic focus**
Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus**
19th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length**
25 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Geographic focus**
Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus**
19th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length**
25 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

**Slavery - Zanzibar**


**Geographic focus**
Gujarat

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Length**
18 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979


**Geographic focus**
Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Period focus**
19th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length**
25 pp.

**Notation**
No

**Lyrics**
No

**Slaves**


**Geographic focus**
Oman; Bahrain

**Period focus**
6th-10th century CE

**Length**
17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


**Geographic focus**
Various areas

**Period focus**
13th century

**Length**
9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993

**Geographic focus**
India; Gujarat

**Period focus**
1100 CE and after

**Length**
5 pp.


**Geographic focus**
Indian Ocean world

**Period focus**
Contemporary

**Individual / Group focus**
African-Asians

**Length**
21 pp.


**Geographic focus**
Indian Ocean

**Period focus**
1750-1914

**Length**
23 pp.

Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva. *African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia*.

**Notes**
1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

**Geographic focus**
Asia

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Musicologists

**Musical focus**
African music

**Length**
5 pp.


**Geographic focus**
South Africa - Eastern Cape

**Length**
13 pp.


**Geographic focus**
Arabia

**Period focus**
6th-7th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

**Musical focus**
Poem texts

**Length**
12 pp.


---

**Slaves - Africa, East**


**Geographic focus**
China; Africa

**Period focus**
5th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Chinese; Africans in China

**Length**
56 pp.

http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

---

**Slaves - Biography**


**Geographic focus**
Iran

**Period focus**
19th-20th century

**Individual / Group focus**
African slaves in Iran

**Length**
22 pp.

http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

---

**Slaves - China**


**Geographic focus**
China; Africa

**Period focus**
5th-15th century

**Individual / Group focus**
Chinese; Africans in China

**Length**
56 pp.

---

**Slaves - Egypt**


**Geographic focus**
Egypt

**Period focus**
15th century

**Length**
8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25759073
Slaves - Emancipation - Asia - History


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean world
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: African-Asians
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Slaves - Iran


- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: African slaves in Iran
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833

Slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Songs and music


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?
- **Individual / Group focus**: Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies
- **Musical focus**: Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis
- **Length**: 341 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

Slaves - Psychology


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.
- **Geographic focus**: World
- **Period focus**: 17th-19th century
- **Length**: 524 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Slaves - Social conditions


- **Geographic focus**: Various areas
- **Period focus**: 13th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993

Soapstone carving - Zimbabwe


- **Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe
- **Period focus**: Antiquities
- **Length**: 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358

Social change


- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 15th century and after
- **Length**: 536 pp.

Social change - Africa, East


- **Geographic focus**: Africa, East
- **Period focus**: Before 1500
- **Length**: 9 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096

Social change - Europe


- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: 15th century and after
- **Length**: 536 pp.

Social change - India - History

**Geographic focus**  India; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus**  1250-1650  
**Length**  308 pp.


**Geographic focus**  India  
**Period focus**  17th-19th century  
**Length**  701 pp.

Social change - Indian Ocean Region - History

**Geographic focus**  India; Indian Ocean Region  
**Period focus**  1250-1650  
**Length**  308 pp.

Social change - Swahili Coast

**Geographic focus**  Swahili coast  
**Period focus**  1500 to present  
**Individual / Group focus**  Swahili gendered social groups and activities  
**Musical focus**  Swahili gendered musical performances  
**Length**  36 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Social evolution

**Geographic focus**  Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe  
**Period focus**  10th-11th century  
**Length**  22 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424

Social groups (Sociology)


**Geographic focus**  Worldwide  
**Period focus**  20th century  
**Length**  224 pp.

Social history

**Geographic focus**  World  
**Period focus**  1750-1918  
**Length**  321 pp.

Social interaction

**Geographic focus**  World  
**Period focus**  World history  
**Length**  22 pp.  

Social science - Folklore and mythology

**Notes**  1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.

**Geographic focus**  Africa  
**Period focus**  Traditional  
**Individual / Group focus**  African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts  
**Musical focus**  African orature composition; Performance  
**Length**  558 pp.  
**Notation**  No  
**Lyrics**  Yes

Social science - Human geography

**Geographic focus**  Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**  20th century
Social science - Philosophy

**Geographic focus**  Worldwide

**Period focus**  World history

**Length**  39 pp.

http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745

Social Sciences - Study & teaching

**Geographic focus**  South Asia

**Period focus**  20th century

**Length**  25 pp.

Social stratification

**Geographic focus**  South Africa

**Period focus**  Early 2nd millennium CE

**Length**  14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605

Sociology, Urban - India

**Geographic focus**  India

**Period focus**  21st century

**Length**  584 pp.

Sogdians

**Geographic focus**  Iran; China

**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic period

**Length**  14 pp.

http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

Xinjiang, Rong. *New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

**Geographic focus**  China

**Period focus**  6th-8th century

**Length**  14 pp.

Soldiers, Black

**Geographic focus**  Africa; India

**Period focus**  20th-21st century

**Length**  17 pp.

Song cycles

**Geographic focus**  Andalusia

**Period focus**  Medieval to contemporary

**Individual / Group focus**  Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda

**Musical focus**  Cante jondo form and content

**Length**  82 pp.

http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/

Song texts - Turkey - Collections

**Notes**  1. Duplicate record.

**Geographic focus**  Islamic Middle East

**Period focus**  8th-17th century

**Individual / Group focus**  Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists

**Musical focus**  Song forms as indicators of musical forms

**Length**  12 pp.
Songs

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers; Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Composing
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

Songs, African

- **Geographic focus**: West Africa
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets; Song composers
- **Musical focus**: Song/poem texts
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Musical focus**: Song texts
- **Length**: 87 pp.

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Singers
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 36 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes [p. 30]

Songs, Arabic

- **Geographic focus**: Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers; Musicians; Singers
- **Musical focus**: Songs
- **Length**: 6689 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes


- **Notes**: 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Arabic musicians, composers
- **Musical focus**: Music of Baghdad
- **Length**: 260 pp.
- **Notation**: Unknown
- **Lyrics**: Unknown


- **Geographic focus**: Baghdad
- **Period focus**: 8th-10th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians; Singers; Composers
- **Musical focus**: Song texts
- **Length**: 114+ pp.
Songs (Armenian)

Pahlevanian, Alina, Kerovpyan, Aram & Sarkisyan, Svetlana. Armenia. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Armenia
Period focus  Antiquity and after
Length  24 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes

Songs, Bemba


Geographic focus  Africa
Period focus  18th century
Musical focus  Songs
Length  6 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262

Songs, Bengali - India - Texts


Geographic focus  Bengal
Period focus  Traditional to 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Baul poets/ musicians
Musical focus  Baul songs/ music
Length  15 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Song lyrics

Songs, Ethiopian

Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus  Ethiopia
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  36 pp.  Notation  Yes  Lyrics  Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Songs, Greek (Modern)

Ferris, Kostas. Film about a group of Rembete musicians in Greece in the early 20th century Rembetiko.

Notes  1. This is the special edition (2004) digitally remastered version of the Kostas Ferris masterpiece "Rembetiko"
Geographic focus  Greece
Period focus  20th century
Length  YouTube

Songs, Kurdish

Blum, Stephen, Christensen, Dieter & Shiloah, Amnon. Kurdish music. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus  Turkey; Iran; Iraq; Kurdistan
Period focus  16th-20th century
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists
Musical focus  Musicology
Length  7 pp.

Songs, Mashona - Texts


Geographic focus  Zimbabwe
Period focus  20th century
Musical focus  Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers
Length  32 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045

Songs - Ritual use


Geographic focus  Northeastern Niger; West Africa
Period focus  20th century
Individual / Group focus  Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
Musical focus  Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
Length  38 pp.  Notation  No  Lyrics  Extracts from songs and tales

Songs, Shona

| Notes | 1. Michael's file does not include the examples and = 38 p. 2. Document in JSTOR includes examples and = 117 p. |
| Geographic focus | Zimbabwe |
| Period focus | 20th century |
| Musical focus | Folk music; African music (Approach to); Harmonic patterns |
| Length | 112 pp. |
| Notation | Yes |
| Lyrics | No |

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833534

Sotho (African people)


Notes 1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

| Geographic focus | South Africa |
| Period focus | 19th-20th century |
| Length | 35 pp. |
| Notation | No |
| Lyrics | No |


| Geographic focus | Africa, South |
| Period focus | Before 1500 |
| Length | 16 pp. |

http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

South Africa - Antiquities


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

| Geographic focus | South Africa; Zimbabwe |
| Period focus | 1st-19th century |
| Length | 161 pp. |


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

| Geographic focus | South Africa |
| Period focus | Antiquities |
| Length | 62 pp. |

South Africa - History - 1400-1880


| Geographic focus | South Africa |
| Period focus | 15th-19th century |
| Length | 18 pp. |

South Africa - History - 1836-1909


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: BAP 968 DUBO.

| Geographic focus | South Africa |
| Period focus | 19th-20th century |
| Length | 26 pp. |

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3879415

South Africa - History - To 1836


Notes 1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

| Geographic focus | South Africa; Mozambique |
| Period focus | 16th-18th century |
| Length | 566 pp. |

South Africa - Songs and music


| Geographic focus | South Africa |
| Period focus | Traditional to contemporary |
| Individual / Group focus | Singers; Poets |
Musical focus
Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice

Length
366 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
Yes


Notes
1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus
South Africa

Period focus
Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus
Singers; Poets

Musical focus
Songs; Poems

Length
328 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
Yes

South African poetry - 20th century


Notes
1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus
South Africa

Period focus
Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus
Singers; Poets

Musical focus
Songs; Poems

Length
328 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
Yes

South African poetry - Translations into English


Notes
1. Available UCT Libraries: BA 398.2 WORD; 398.20968 WORD.

Geographic focus
South Africa

Period focus
Traditional to contemporary

Individual / Group focus
Singers; Poets

Musical focus
Songs; Poems

Length
328 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
Yes

South Asia - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses


Notes

Geographic focus
South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus
2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length
514 pp.

South Asians


Notes
1. South Asians, Africans and Europeans.

Geographic focus
East Africa

Period focus
19th-21st century

Length
19 pp.
http://www.sikh-heritage.co.uk/heritage/sikhhert%20EAfrica/nostalgic%20EA/Changing_Culture.pdf

South Asians - East Africa


Geographic focus
East Africa

Period focus
1880-1920

Length
34 pp.

South Asians - Economic conditions


Geographic focus
East Africa

Period focus
1880-1920

Length
34 pp.

Southeast Asia - Civilization - Indic influences - Congresses


Notes

Geographic focus
South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus
2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length
514 pp.
Southeast Asia - Relations - South Asia - Congresses


Geographic focus  South Asia; South-East Asia
Period focus  2nd century BCE-14th century CE
Length  514 pp.

Southeast Asian culture


Geographic focus  Asia
Period focus  Early-21st century
Length  23 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25076125

Southern Africa - Social conditions


Geographic focus  Southern Africa
Period focus  1st and early 2nd millennium CE
Length  29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836

Southern African literature - Women authors


Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.89287 WOME.

Geographic focus  Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe
Period focus  Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus  Women composers; Producers of orature
Musical focus  Songs/ chants
Length  556 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Spain - Andalusia - Women


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  711-1516
Individual / Group focus  Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus  Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length  16 pp.
Lyrics  Yes

Spain - Civilization - 711-1516


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  9 pp.


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus  Spain
Period focus  711-1516 CE
Length  1098 pp.


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus  Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus  Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length  66 pp.
Lyrics  No

Spain - Civilization - Islamic influences


Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music;
pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 711-1516 CE  
**Length** 9 pp.


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

**Geographic focus** Spain  
**Period focus** 711-1516 CE  
**Length** 1098 pp.

**Spanish literature - History and criticism**  

**Geographic focus** Europe  
**Period focus** Historical  
**Length** 603 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Spatial systems**  

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa)  
**Period focus** Iron Age  
**Length** 23 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236

**Spice trade**  

**Geographic focus** Malabar Coast  
**Period focus** 9th-16th century  
**Length** 10 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090  
**Lyrics** 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

**Spirit possession**  

**Geographic focus** Northeastern Niger; West Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song  
**Musical focus** Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Extracts from songs and tales

**Spirit possession - Africa, East**  

**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Swahili people  
**Length** 19  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049

**Spirits**  

**Geographic focus** Indonesia  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 25 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/647081

**Sri Lanka - Description and travel**  

**Geographic focus** India; Maldives; Sri Lanka  
**Period focus** 14th century  
**Length** 406 pp.

**Sri Lanka - History - To 1505**  

**Geographic focus** Ceylon; Sri Lanka
Sruti


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Theorists
- **Musical focus**: Musical intervals and scales; Music theory
- **Length**: 23 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

State, The

Engels, Fredrick. *The origin of the family, private property and the state.*

- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.
- **Geographic focus**: Worldwide
- **Period focus**: Primitive and after
- **Length**: 123 pp.

Stone carving

Facey, William. The boat carvings at Jabal al-Jussasiyah, Northeast Qatar.

- **Geographic focus**: Qatar
- **Period focus**: 10th century and after
- **Length**: 25 pp.

Storytelling - India, North

Orsini, Francesca & Schofield, Katherine Butler (eds.) *Tellings and texts: music, literature and performance in North India.* Open Book, 2015.

- **Notes**: 1. Licensed under Creative Commons.
- **Geographic focus**: India, North
- **Period focus**: Early modern to contemporary
- **Musical focus**: Singing; Performance; Poetic recitation; Text-musical rhythmic pattern relationships
- **Length**: 563 pp.

Subaltern studies


- **Geographic focus**: South Asia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 25 pp.

Subiya language - Botswana


- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Songs in culture
- **Length**: 6 pp.

Sudan Belt (Region) see Sudan (Region)

Sudan (Region) - Music


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.
- **Geographic focus**: West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA
- **Period focus**: Traditional Sudanic musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/composers
- **Musical focus**: Formal properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.
- **Length**: 240 pp.

Sudan (Region) - Music - Bibliography


- **Notes**: 1. Lists two items as at May 2017.
**Sudan**

**Period focus** Resources from different periods

**Length** 1 pp.

Bibliography South Sudan Music

---

**Suez (Egypt) - Economic conditions**

Dasy, G. F. Notes on Sueis and its trade with the ports of the Red Sea: with tables of exports and imports, etc. for the first 6 months of 1859.

Geographic focus Egypt

Period focus 1859

Length 37 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/60234192

---

**Sufi chants**

Hassan, Scheherazade Qassim. Iraq. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus Historical to contemporary

Length 12 pp.

---

**Sufi music**


Geographic focus India

Period focus 20th century

Musical focus Sacred music; Muslim music

Length 8 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955

---

**Sufi music - India - Jammu and Kashmir**

Kumar, Ramesh. *The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals]


Geographic focus India

Period focus Early to contemporary

Individual / Group focus Performers

Musical focus Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Yes

http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html

---

**Sufis - India-- Gujarat - Music**

Apsara Media for Intercultural Education. [CD review]


Geographic focus India; Indian Ocean

Period focus Not specified

Individual / Group focus Africans in India

Musical focus Sidi music; African music in India

Length Webpage

Lyrics n/a

---

**Sufism**

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th-9th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 5 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus Iraq

Period focus 8th century

Individual / Group focus Women poets

Length 10 pp.

Lyrics Text (Prayers)

http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm

Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan. Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus Iran

Period focus 9th-14th century

Length 10 pp.

---


Sufism - Africa
The destiny of Africa between Sufism and Salafism. Invisible dog: investigative journalism, 2012, 10 (Oct):

Sufism - Africa, West
Seyfettin. Islam and Sufism in West Africa. [Website], November 15, 2007,

Sufism - Somalia

Sufism - Somalia, West
Seyfettin. Islam and Sufism in West Africa. [Website], November 15, 2007,
Sunnites

**Geographic focus**: Arabia, Eastern
**Period focus**: 1300-1800
**Length**: 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

Sunnites - Relations - Shi’ah

**Geographic focus**: Arabia, Eastern
**Period focus**: 1300-1800
**Length**: 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353

Supernatural

**Geographic focus**: Iran
**Period focus**: 18th-20th century
**Length**: 16 pp.
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs

Surrealism and music

**Geographic focus**: Spain
**Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
**Individual / Group focus**: Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999
**Musical focus**: Song forms
**Length**: 145 pp.
**Notation**: No
**Lyrics**: Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)
http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3

Svarmandal (Musical instrument)

**Geographic focus**: Asia
**Period focus**: Early to 21st century
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
**Musical focus**: Instruments
**Length**: 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Swahili Coast gendered social dynamics

**Geographic focus**: Swahili coast
**Period focus**: 1500 to present
**Individual / Group focus**: Swahili gendered social groups and activities
**Musical focus**: Swahili gendered musical performances
**Length**: 36 pp.
**Notation**: No
**Lyrics**: Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Swahili Coast - History

**Geographic focus**: Swahili coast
**Period focus**: 1500 to present
**Individual / Group focus**: Swahili gendered social groups and activities
**Musical focus**: Swahili gendered musical performances
**Length**: 36 pp.
**Notation**: No
**Lyrics**: Yes
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Swahili Coast - Social conditions

**Geographic focus**: Swahili coast
**Period focus**: 1500 to present
Swahili fiction

**Notes** 1. Various paginations.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** Traditional

**Individual / Group focus** Storytellers; Swahili-speaking peoples

**Length** 180 pp.

https://archive.org/details/swahilihistoriestf00storgoog


**Notes** 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page. 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** Traditional

**Length** 528 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples

**Geographic focus** Africa, Eastern

**Period focus** Iron Age

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili-speaking peoples

**Length** 34 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780


**Geographic focus** Africa, East; Swahili coast

**Period focus** 20th century

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili people

**Length** 19

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049


**Geographic focus** Africa, East

**Period focus** 600-1500

**Length** 26 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East - Social life and customs

**Geographic focus** Swahili coast

**Period focus** 1500 to present

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili gendered social groups and activities

**Musical focus** Swahili gendered musical performances

**Length** 36 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285

Swahili-speaking peoples - Antiquities

**Geographic focus** East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persion Empire

**Period focus** Early CE

**Individual / Group focus** Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples

**Length** 20 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern

**Period focus** Ancient history

**Individual / Group focus** Swahili-speaking peoples

**Length** 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130807
Swahili-speaking peoples - Bibliography

- **Geographic focus**: Swahili society
- **Period focus**: To 1900
- **Individual / Group focus**: none
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 35 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Swahili-speaking peoples - Civilization

- **Geographic focus**: East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persian Empire
- **Period focus**: Early CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples
- **Length**: 20 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657

Swahili-speaking peoples - History

- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Early history
- **Individual / Group focus**: Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora
- **Length**: 21 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321048


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Early modern
- **Length**: 202 pp.

Swahili-speaking peoples - History - Bibliography

- **Geographic focus**: Swahili society
- **Period focus**: To 1900
- **Individual / Group focus**: none
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 35 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Swahili-speaking peoples - Kenya - Manda Island

- **Geographic focus**: Kenya
- **Period focus**: 9th-14th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993

Swindlers and swindling - Islamic Empire

- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Medieval Islamic period
- **Length**: 4 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815

Syair (Malay poetic form)

- **Geographic focus**: Southeast Asia
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Musical focus**: Poetry
- **Length**: 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815

Symbolism

- **Geographic focus**: Rome - Antiquities
- **Period focus**: 422-432 CE
- **Length**: 10 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407

**Geographic focus** Eurasia  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Bafoev, Mustafa. Buyuk Ipak Yo'li; Composers  
**Musical focus** Musical analysis  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Symbolism of colors - Africa, Central**


**Geographic focus** Africa  
**Period focus** 19th-20th century  
**Length** 9 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451

**Symbols**


**Geographic focus** Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region  
**Period focus** Antiquity  
**Length** 15 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

**Synagogue music**


**Geographic focus** Asia, West  
**Period focus** 16th-20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists; Historians  
**Musical focus** Musicology  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** Yes

**Syncretism (Religion)**


**Geographic focus** Ethiopia  
**Period focus** 1st-20th century  
**Length** 15 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916

**Syria - History**


**Geographic focus** Egypt; Syria  
**Period focus** 1250-1517  
**Length** 2 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088

**Syria - History - 634-750 - Early works to 1800**

Waqidi, Muhammad ibn 'Umar. *The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futubusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria.* as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi

**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** 622-750 CE  
**Length** 585 pp.

**Syria - Mari (Extinct city)**


**Geographic focus** Syria  
**Period focus** Antiquities  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 18 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184

**Syriac language - Handbooks, manuals, etc.**


**Geographic focus** Syria
Syrian chants - India - Kerala


Notes 1. Liner notes to CD PAN2085.

Geographic focus India
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Chants
Length 16 pp.

Syrian identity


Geographic focus Syria; Morocco
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Andalusian music performers; Audiences
Musical focus "Andalusian" music performed in Syria, Morocco
Length 28 pp.
Notes 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.

Table of contents


Geographic focus Persia; Arabia
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Al-Farabi
Musical focus Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory
Length 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Taiko


Geographic focus West Africa; North India; Japan
Period focus Contemporary
Individual / Group focus Chimpanzees
Musical focus West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko
Length 4 pp.

Taimoro (Malagasy people)


Geographic focus Madagascar; Africa
Period focus Medieval
Length 21 pp.

Tales - Madagascar


Notes 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.

Geographic focus Madagascar
Period focus 19th century
Length 10 pp.

Tales - Middle East

Pellat, Ch. Alf Layla Wa Layla (One Thousand Nights and One Night) (sic)

Geographic focus Asia, West
Period focus Medieval
Length 9 pp.

**Notes** 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** Traditional  
**Length** 528 pp.

**Tambiah, Stanley Jeyaraja**  

**Geographic focus** Asia  
**Individual / Group focus** Anthropologists  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 40 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Tamil Dispatched as Messenger to Cokkanatar in Madurai [Poem]**  

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th-20th century  
**Length** 27 pp.  
**URL:** http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

**Tamil (Indic people)**  

**Notes** 1. A course of two lectures delivered under the Sankara-Paravti Endowment, University of Madras, 29-30 Nov 1940.

**Geographic focus** Asia, South; South India  
**Period focus** Pre-600 CE  
**Length** 122 pp.  
**Notation** no  
**Lyrics** no

**Tamil (Indic people) - Music**  

**Geographic focus** South India  
**Period focus** Ancient times  
**Individual / Group focus** Tamil musicians  
**Musical focus** Scale, mode in Tamil music  
**Length** 23 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No

**Tamil language**  

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 14th-20th century  
**Length** 27 pp.  
**URL:** http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024

**Tamil language - Grammar**  

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 17 pp.  
**URL:** http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008


**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient to 10th century CE  
**Length** 64 pp.  
**URL:** http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353

Tholkappiyar. *Tholkappiyam.* (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 5th century BCE-3rd century CE  
**Length** 91 pp.  
**URL:** https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniam
Notes on Tolkappiyam and Poruladikaram


**Notes**
1. 1st ed 1947
2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam, a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Pre-600 CE

**Length** 306 pp.

**Tamil language - Lexicography**


**Notes**
1. (India)

**Period focus** Pre-600 CE

**Length** 17 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

**Tamil language - Prosodic analysis**


**Notes**
1. (India)

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Ancient to 10th century CE

**Length** 64 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353

**Tamil language - Versification**


**Notes**
1. (India)

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Ancient to 10th century CE

**Length** 64 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353

**Tamil literature**


**Notes**
1. Tamil classic Manimekhalai by Seettalai Saattanaar U Ve Swaminatha Iyer commentary; U Ve Caminataiyar;

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Pre-600 CE

**Length** 300 pp?


**Notes**
1. (India, South)

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 356 pp


**Notes**
1. (India, South)

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 356 pp


**Notes**
1. (India, South)

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 356 pp


**Notes**
1. (India, South)

**Geographic focus** India, South

**Period focus** Ancient

**Length** 356 pp


**Tamil literature - Translations into English**


**Notes**
1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.

**Geographic focus** India

**Period focus** Pre-600 CE

**Length** 306 pp.

Tamil Nadu (India)
Dayalan, D. Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Notes 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu; India
Period focus Pre-600 CE
Length 16 pp.
http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu

Tamil Nadu (India) - Antiquities


Geographic focus Indus valley; Asia, South
Period focus 2nd century BCE and after
Length 23 pp. Notation no Lyrics no

Rangacharya, V. A topographical list of the inscriptions of the Madras presidency (collected till 1915) with notes and references. v. 3 Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Government Press, 1919.

Geographic focus Tamil Nadu (India)
Period focus Antiquities
Length 640 pp.
https://archive.org/details/topgraphicallis03rangiala

Tamil poetry

Aiyar, V.V.S. Kamba Ramayanam: a study with translations in verse or poetic prose of over four thousand of the original poems. New Delhi: Delhi Tamil Sangam, 1950.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 12th century
Length 521 pp. Notation No Lyrics Poetry text

Chithalai Chathanar. Ma imekalai.

Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GRETIL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 120 pp. Notation No Lyrics Poetry text
http://gretil.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretil/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141_u.htm


Geographic focus India
Period focus 14th-20th century
URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659024


Geographic focus South India
Period focus Ancient
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Music theory
Length 34 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Poetry texts


Notes 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus India, South
Period focus 6th century CE
Length 284 pp. Notation No Lyrics Poetry text

Tamilologists - Libraries

Roja Muthiah Research Library. Roja ital: a quarterly newsletter from RMRL. April 2012,

Geographic focus India
Period focus 21st century
Length 8 pp.

Tana traditions


Geographic focus Africa, Eastern
Period focus Iron Age
Individual / Group focus Swahili-speaking peoples
Tanburi, Jamil Bek. Sama'i Farahfaza

Geographic focus: Arabia
Period focus: A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system
Individual / Group focus: Musicians
Musical focus: Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie
Notation: No
Lyrics: Yes
http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf

Tanzania - Antiquities

Geographic focus: Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region
Period focus: Antiquity
Length: 15 pp.
Notation: No
Lyrics: No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671

Tanzania - Civilization

Geographic focus: Tanzania
Period focus: Ancient history
Length: 4 pp.
Notation: No
Lyrics: No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665

Tanzania - History --To 1964

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.
Geographic focus: Africa
Period focus: Early modern

Tarkan Khatun, -1242
Quade-Reutter, Karin. Qotlog Tarkan Khatun. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Notes: 1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.
Geographic focus: Iran
Period focus: 13th century
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun

Technology - China - History

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.
Geographic focus: China
Period focus: Ancient to contemporary

Technology - History

Geographic focus: World
Period focus: World history
Length: 22 pp.

Telugu language - Dictionaries - English
Percival, P. Telugu-English dictionary, with the Telugu words printed in the roman, as well as in the Telugu character: Intended for the use of European officers, soldiers and others employed in the several executive departments under the government of Madras. Madras: Public Instruction Press, 1862.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries hold another Telugu-English dictionary: R 494.827321 GWYN.
Geographic focus: Africa, Southern
Period focus: 19th century
Length: 484 pp.
Notation: No
Lyrics: No
https://books.google.co.za/books?id=zMExAQAAMAAJ&redir_esc=y

Telugu language - Rhetoric


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.

Telugu language - Versification


Geographic focus Africa, Southern
Period focus Historical to 19th century
Length 141 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.


Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus 18th century
Individual / Group focus Poets
Length 224 pp.
**Textile printing - India**

Barnes, R. Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt.'

**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Length** 28 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554

**Theater - Egypt**


**Geographic focus** Egypt
**Period focus** 19th century; 20th century
**Length** 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109

**Theaters - India - Kerala**


**Geographic focus** India - Kerala
**Period focus** Traditional
**Length** 260 pp.

**Thousand and One Nights**


**Notes** 1. Available via Project Gutenberg.
**Geographic focus** Arabia
**Period focus** Medieval/traditional
**Individual / Group focus** Storytellers
**Musical focus** Stories
**Length** 501 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

**Tibetans - India - Interviews**

Rinpoche, Samdhong & Roebert, Donovan. The long road to now. 2006.

**Notes** 1. At top of page: 'The following is a series of dialogues between Samdhong Rinpoche and Donovan Roevert'
**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 14 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No

**Timurids**

Blair, Sheila S. & Bloom, Jonathan M. Timurid: Islamic dynasty of rulers and patrons in Iran and Western Central Asia that reigned from 1370 to 1506. Grove Art Online;

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 14th-16th century
**Length** 3 pp.

**Tipitaka. Suttapitaka. Dighanikaya**


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 294.3823 TIPI.
**Geographic focus** Asia, South
**Period focus** 623 - 483 BCE
**Length** 325 pp.

**Tirupati (India) - History**


**Notes** 1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.
**Geographic focus** India
**Period focus** Ancient
**Individual / Group focus** Historians

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Individual / Group focus**: Historians
- **Length**: 488 pp.

Tiruttakkatevar. *Civakacintamani - Criticism and interpretation*


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 9th century
- **Length**: 49 pp.
- **Notes**: [Details](https://archive.org/details/anintroductiont00bowegoog)

Tojaku - *History and criticism*

Marett, Allan. *Tojaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? Ethnomusioology*, 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

- **Geographic focus**: Japan
- **Period focus**: Traditional to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Musical analysis
- **Length**: 22 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No
- **Notes**: [JSTOR](http://www.jstor.org/stable/851797)

Tolkappiyam


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: Ancient
- **Length**: 17 pp.
- **Notes**: [JSTOR](http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008)

Tolkappiyar. *Tolkappiyam*

Tholkappiyar. *Tholkappiyam*. (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 5th century BCE-3rd century CE
- **Length**: 91 pp.
- **Notes**: [Archive.org](https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniyam)

Tombs - Ethiopia

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

- **Notes**: 1. Picture of the tomb with caption.
- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: 13th century CE
- **Length**: 1 pp.
- **Notes**: [Net-Africa](http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html)


- **Geographic focus**: Ethiopia
- **Period focus**: Ancient history
- **Length**: 19 pp.

Tonality


- **Geographic focus**: "Western" countries
- **Period focus**: Ancient to 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicians
- **Musical focus**: Western European music theory; Social context and roles
- **Length**: 198 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
Tone-systems  see  Musical intervals and scales

Tonga language (Zambezi) - Texts

Torrend, J. Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations. London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.
Geographic focus Northern Rhodesia; Zambia
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Songs
Length 191 pp.  
Notation Yes
Lyrics Yes (Original included)

Trade

al-Naboodah, H. M. The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages.

Geographic focus Oman; Bahrain
Period focus 6th-10th century CE
Length 17 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384


Geographic focus East Africa; Madagascar; Indian Ocean Region
Period focus 7th century and after
Length 70 pp.


Notes 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.
Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus 15th-16th century
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859

De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE)

Geographic focus United Arab Emirates
Period focus 1st century E to early 2nd century CE
Length 13 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075


Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 14th-15th century
Length 5 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/6181118


Notes 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.
Geographic focus India, North; Africa, East
Period focus 11th-15th centuries
Individual / Group focus Historians
Length 20 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608


Geographic focus Italy; Africa
Period focus 12th century
Length 16 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661


Geographic focus India; Kerala
Period focus 1000-1800
Length 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196

Margariti, Roxani Eleni. Mercantile networks, port cities, and "pirate" states: conflict and competition in the Indian Ocean World of trade before the sixteenth


**Trade routes - Africa, East**


- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders
- **Length**: 25 pp.

**Geographic focus**
Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

**Individual / Group focus**
Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

**Length**
25 pp.

**Notes**
No

**Lyrics**
No

---

**Trade routes - Asia**


- **Geographic focus**: Asia
- **Period focus**: Early-21st century
- **Length**: 23 pp.

**Trade routes - Europe**


- **Geographic focus**: Western Europe
- **Period focus**: 1150-1500
- **Individual / Group focus**: Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them
- **Musical focus**: Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)
- **Length**: 21 pp.

**Trade routes - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Asia; China
- **Period focus**: 120 BCE-1450 CE
- **Length**: 645 pp.

**Trade routes - India**

Dayalan, D. *Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India*.

- **Geographic focus**: India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)
- **Period focus**: 1st-15th century CE
- **Length**: 34 pp.

**Trade routes - Indian Ocean**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Before 1500
- **Length**: 4 pp.

**Trade routes - Indian Ocean - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: Not specified
- **Individual / Group focus**: Dhow sailors; Merchants
- **Musical focus**: none
- **Length**: 14 pp.

**Traditional instruments - India - Oboe**


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 15th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind
Traditional music and non-Western art music


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia
- **Period focus**: Medieval to colonial period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations
- **Musical focus**: Traditional art musics
- **Length**: 36 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Geographic focus - Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus - Medieval to colonial period

Individual / Group focus - Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus - Traditional art musics

Tradional music and non-Western art music - Asia


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: India
- **Period focus**: 15th-21st century
- **Musical focus**: Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind
- **Length**: 14 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Musical focus**: Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
- **Length**: 10 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Notes** 1. Project Muse.
- **Geographic focus**: Asia, South
- **Period focus**: 14th century to contemporary
- **Individual / Group focus**: Performers
- **Musical focus**: Religious music; Performance
- **Length**: 44 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Traditional music - Botswana

Biesele, Megan. Song texts by the master of tricks: Kalahari San thumb piano music. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1975, 7 171-188.

- **Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Instruments
- **Length**: 18 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes


- **Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians
- **Musical focus**: Songs; Instruments
- **Length**: 33 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes


- **Notes** 1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.
- **Geographic focus**: Botswana
Traditional music rhythms

Notes 1. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG '05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

Geographic focus Global
Period focus Traditional worldwide
Individual / Group focus Traditional musicians
Musical focus Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms
Length 39 pp.
http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085

Trance dance

Geographic focus South Africa; Zimbabwe
Period focus Stone age
Length 12 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889136

Transportation - Navigation

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 500 BCE-21st century
Length 198 pp.

Travelers - Islamic Empire

Geographic focus Asia; Africa
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poetry
Length 59 pp.

Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377. Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the “Rihla” illustrated Battuta's Travels 1325-1349. Introduction. For Cornelias and Ulyss

Geographic focus Islamic Empire
Period focus 14th century
Length 5 pp.

Tribes

Geographic focus Arabia
Period focus History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
Individual / Group focus General population, rulers etc.
Length 418 pp.

Tribes - Malawi

Geographic focus Malawi
Period focus 20th century
Length 31 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922

Troubadours
Abdelwahed, Said I. Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience. n.d.

Geographic focus Spain (al-Andalus); France
Period focus Medieval period
Individual / Group focus Troubadours; Arab musicians
Musical focus Poetry/ song texts
Length website page
http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm

- **Geographic focus**: Spain (al-Andalus); France
- **Period focus**: Medieval period
- **Individual / Group focus**: Troubadours; Arab musicians
- **Musical focus**: Poetry/ song texts
- **Length**: website page
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Brief extracts
- **http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm**


- **Geographic focus**: Europe
- **Period focus**: Historical
- **Length**: 603 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No


- **Geographic focus**: Portugal; Spain
- **Period focus**: Medieval to modern times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ballad reciters; Troubadours
- **Musical focus**: Romanceros
- **Length**: 27 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

**Trumpet**


- **Geographic focus**: Afghanistan; Iran; USSR
- **Period focus**: 2200-1800 BCE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Ethnomusicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 79 pp.
- **http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1**

**Trumpet - Iran**

Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Iran
- **Period focus**: 3000 BCE-20th century CE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Various
- **Musical focus**: Various
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes

**Tsonga (African people)**


- **Notes**: 1. Lists 65 items - as at May 2017 - generated by a database search.
- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: Resources from different periods
- **Length**: 16 pp.

**Tswana (African people) - Kings and rulers**


- **Geographic focus**: Southern Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th century
- **Length**: 40 pp.
- **http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155**

**Tuaregs - Religion**


- **Geographic focus**: Northeastern Niger; West Africa
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song
- **Musical focus**: Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission
- **Length**: 38 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Extracts from songs and tales

**Tuba**


- **Geographic focus**: London
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No
- **http://www.jstor.org/stable/842631**
Turkey - Antiquities

Bachmann, Werner. Anatolia. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Asia West; Turkey
- **Period focus**: 8000 BCE-6th century BCE
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 15 pp.

Turkey - History - Ottoman Empire, 1288-1918


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 1389–1918
- **Individual / Group focus**: Musicologists
- **Musical focus**: Musicology
- **Length**: 8 pp.

Turkey - History - Ottoman Empire, 1288-1918 - Music


- **Notes**: 1. Duplicate record.
- **Geographic focus**: Islamic Middle East
- **Period focus**: 8th-17th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Compilers of song-text collections,; Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Song forms as indicators of musical forms
- **Length**: 12 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No

Turkey - Music


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey
- **Period focus**: 15th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Traditional music; Music theory; History; Music research
- **Length**: 5 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Turki - Dictionaries


- **Geographic focus**: Persia
- **Period focus**: 14th-15th century
- **Musical focus**: Music - Terminology
- **Length**: 35 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Twelvers (Islam) see Shi’ah

Ubaid culture - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island


- **Notes**: 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

- **Geographic focus**: United Arab Emirates
- **Period focus**: 6th-5th millennium BCE
- **Length**: 12 pp.

Ud (Musical instrument)


- **Geographic focus**: Middle East; Europe; Antiquity
- **Period focus**: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century
- **Musical focus**: Arabian tonal system
- **Length**: 41 pp.

**Geographic focus** Arab countries  
**Period focus** Traditional to contemporary  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 10 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Chants; 2 tales

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102

**Uganda - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus** Uganda  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Musical focus** Musical instruments  
**Length** 12 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** Yes (Eng,

http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457

**Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu**


**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 15th-20th century  
**Length** 30 pp.  
**Lyrics** Yes

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

**Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu - Music**


**Notes** 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.  
**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Turkic people  
**Musical focus** Musical canon  
**Length** 13 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

**'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi**


**Geographic focus** 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya  
**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

**Umayyad Caliphate**


**Geographic focus** Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt  
**Period focus** 661-1517 CE  
**Individual / Group focus** Women involved in musical practice  
**Musical focus** Music produced, performed by women  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012

**Umayyad dynasty**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad  
**Period focus** 7th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Deniz, Nil. Al-Qaina - Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass**

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Baghdad

**Period focus** 7th century

**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

**Musical focus** Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

**Length** 9 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

**Period focus** 661-1517 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Women involved in musical practice

**Musical focus** Music produced, performed by women

**Length** 2 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** no


**Geographic focus** Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt

**Period focus** 661-1517 CE

**Individual / Group focus** Women involved in musical practice

**Musical focus** Music produced, performed by women

**Length** 6 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** no

**Underwater archaeology**


**Geographic focus** Africa

**Period focus** Early history

**Individual / Group focus** Bantu speakers; Swahili trading diaspora

**Musical focus** none

**Length** 21 pp.

**Notation** No

**Lyrics** No

**Underwater archaeology - Arabian Sea**


**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus** India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 225 pp.

**Underwater archaeology - India**


**Geographic focus** Indian Ocean Region; India

**Period focus** 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

**Underwater archaeology - Indian Ocean Region**


**Notes** 1. Contributed papers presented at an International Seminar on Maritime Cultural Heritage of the Western Indian Ocean: Bridging the Gulf organized under the project IIC-Asia Project during July 28-29, 2015 in New Delhi.

**Geographic focus** India; Arabian Sea; Indian Ocean Region

**Period focus** Antiquities

**Length** 225 pp.

**United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island - Antiquities**

Notes 1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau en Asie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia : environmental approaches.

**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates  
**Period focus** 6th-5th millennium BCE  
**Length** 12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724

**United Arab Emirates - Dur Site**  
De Waele, An. The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE)  
**Geographic focus** United Arab Emirates  
**Period focus** 1st century E to early 2nd century CE  
**Length** 13 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075

**Urbanism**  
Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016.  
**Geographic focus** Arabia; Asia  
**Period focus** Not specified  
**Individual / Group focus** n/a  
**Musical focus** Some resources dealing with music traditions  
**Length** Website  
http://archnet.org/resources

**Urbanization - Africa, East**  
**Geographic focus** Africa, East  
**Period focus** 600-1500  
**Length** 26 pp.

**Urbanization - India**  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** 21st century  
**Length** 584 pp.

**Urbanization - Zimbabwe - Bulawayo**  
**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Length** 21 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637022

**Uricol**  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

**Uriyiyal**  
**Geographic focus** India  
**Period focus** Ancient  
**Length** 17 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008

**Uyghurs**  
**Notes** 1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.  
**Geographic focus** China  
**Period focus** 20th century
Uzbekistan
In: Sengupta, Anita; Chatterjee, Suchandana; Bhattacharya, Susmita. Eurasia twenty years after. New Delhi: Shipra, pp. 422-442.

Geographic focus Asia, Central
Period focus 20th century
Musical focus Music - History; Music in society
Length 13 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics No

Vaakhs
Dhar, A.N. A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.

Geographic focus India, North
Period focus 14th century
Individual / Group focus Poets; Women poets
Length 20 pp.
Notation No
Lyrics Yes


Vaisesika - Early works to 1800
Annambhatta, active 17th century Kuppusvaami Sastri, S. A primer of Indian logic according to Annambhatta's 'Tarkasamgraha' Mylapore, Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1951.

Notes 1. In Sanskrit (Devanagari and roman); translation and introductory matter in English.

Vedic language

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

Vedic language - Phonology

Vedic rituals

Notes 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.
Geographic focus  Asia  
Period focus  20th century  
Length  21 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623


Geographic focus  India  
Length  10 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529

Velha Goa (India) - Ethnic relations - History


Geographic focus  Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)  
Period focus  16th-21st century  
Length  224 pp.

Venda (African people)


Notes  1. LFM = Le Fait missionnaire.

Geographic focus  South Africa  
Period focus  19th-20th century  
Length  35 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265


Geographic focus  Africa, South  
Period focus  Before 1500  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265

Vernacular names

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. *A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa*.


Geographic focus  South Africa  
Period focus  20th century  
Length  152 pp.  
Notation  No  
Lyrics  No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078

Vina


Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  Early-20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists  
Musical focus  Instruments  
Length  12 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078


Geographic focus  India  
Period focus  Early-20th century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists  
Musical focus  Instruments  
Length  5 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219


Geographic focus  Asia  
Period focus  Early to 21st century  
Individual / Group focus  Musicologists  
Musical focus  Instruments  
Length  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Violence

Geographic focus
India; England; United States

Period focus
19th century

Length
16 pp.
Notation
No

Lyrics
No

Visual culture
Archnet. Website: “Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world” 2016,

Geographic focus
Arabia; Asia

Period focus
Not specified

Individual / Group focus
n/a

Musical focus
Some resources dealing with music traditions

Length
Website

http://archnet.org/resources

Vocal improvisation (Music) - Middle East

Geographic focus
Middle East

Period focus
Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus
Musicians

Musical focus
General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length
11 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
No

Vocal music
Blum, Stephen. Central Asia. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus
Asia, Central

Period focus
Early-20th century

Musical focus
Traditional music; Instruments

Length
14 pp.

Notation
Yes

Vocal music - Iran
Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen. Iran. Grove Music Online,

Geographic focus
Iran

Period focus
3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual / Group focus
Various

Musical focus
Various

Length
28 pp.

Notation
Yes

Tsuge, G. Avaz. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus
Iran; Persia

Period focus
Various periods

Length
6 pp.

Vocal music - Iran - Busehr
De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya. Busehr. Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,

Geographic focus
Iran

Period focus
18th-20th century

Length
8 pp.

Vocal music - Middle East

Geographic focus
Middle East

Period focus
Historical overview to present

Individual / Group focus
Musicians

Musical focus
General characteristics of Middle Eastern music

Length
11 pp.

Notation
No

Lyrics
No

Vocal music - South Africa

Geographic focus
Southern Africa
**Vocal music - Texts**


- **Notes**: 1. Duplicate record.
- **Geographic focus**: Islamic Middle East
- **Individual / Group focus**: Compilers of song-text collections; Music theorists
- **Musical focus**: Song forms as indicators of musical forms
- **Length**: 12 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261

**Vocal music - Yemen**

Lambert, Jean. *Yemen*. *Grove Music Online*,

- **Geographic focus**: Yemen
- **Period focus**: Ancient and after
- **Length**: 7 pp.

**Voyages and travels**


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL.
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar
- **Length**: 4114 pp.

**Voyages around the world**


- **Reviewed**: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*.
- **Geographic focus**: China
- **Period focus**: 14th-17th century
- **Length**: 14 pp.

http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613

**Wagogo (African people) see Gogo (African people)**

**Wahhabiyah**


- **Geographic focus**: Arabia
- **Period focus**: History of the region from local sources up to the 19th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: General population, rulers etc.
- **Length**: 418 pp.

**Wallada**


- **Geographic focus**: Córdoba
- **Period focus**: 11th century
- **Individual / Group focus**: Wallada, poet of Córdoba
- **Musical focus**: Lyric/ poetry composition
- **Length**: 7 pp.

**Waq al-waq**


- **Notes**: 1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors....
- **Geographic focus**: Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands
- **Period focus**: 15th-16th century
- **Length**: 16 pp.

**War songs**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
Period focus 18th century  
Musical focus Songs  
Length 6 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics Yes  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262

**Warfare**


Geographic focus East Africa  
Period focus Precolonial  
Length 30 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793

**Weather patterns**


Geographic focus Indian Ocean; South Asia  
Period focus Contemporary  
Length 13 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793

**Weber, Max, 1864-1920 - Contributions in sociology**


Geographic focus World  
Period focus 19th-21st century  
Length 15 pp.

**Wedding ceremonies**


Notes 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.  
Geographic focus Zambia  
Period focus Traditional to contemporary  
Musical focus African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music  
Length Different MS Word files  
Notation No  
Lyrics Yes  
files  
http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981 [complete thesis]

**Wedding festivals - Proverbs**


Geographic focus Lebanon  
Period focus 20th century  
Individual / Group focus Performers  
Musical focus Instruments; Musicians - Status  
Length 14 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742

**Weddings - Persia**

Betteridge, A. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*  
Geographic focus Iran; Persia  
Period focus 500 BCE-600 CE  
Length 9 pp.

**West African literature - Women authors**


Notes 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.  
Geographic focus Benin; Burkina Faso; C"te d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone  
Period focus Traditional to contemporary  
Individual / Group focus Women composers; Producers of orature  
Musical focus Songs/ chants  
Length 478 pp.  
Notation No  
Lyrics Yes

**West African lyrics**

Geographic focus West Africa
West African poetry


- **Geographic focus**: West Africa
- **Period focus**: Traditional
- **Individual / Group focus**: Poets; Song composers
- **Musical focus**: Song/poem texts
- **Length**: 8 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Western art music - Armenia


- **Geographic focus**: Armenia
- **Period focus**: Antiquity and after
- **Length**: 24 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: Yes

Western art music - Azerbaijan


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West; Azerbaijan
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Length**: 5 pp.

Western art music - History - To ca. 1400 (Middle Ages)


- **Geographic focus**: Asia, West; Europe
- **Period focus**: 6th-15th century
- **Musical focus**: History
- **Length**: 28 pp.
- **Notation**: Yes
- **Lyrics**: No
- [http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500](http://search.proquest.com/docview/740640286?accountid=14500)

Western empires


- **Geographic focus**: Various regions
- **Period focus**: 600-1500
- **Length**: 37 pp.
- [http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh](http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh)

Western Mediterranean - History - To 479 BCE


- **Notes**: 1. UCT Libraries: 930 CAMB (12 vols.)
- **Geographic focus**: Greece; Iran
- **Period focus**: To 479 BCE
- **Length**: 676 pp.

Wind instruments


- **Geographic focus**: London
- **Period focus**: 19th-20th century
- **Musical focus**: Instruments
- **Length**: 4 pp.
- **Notation**: No
- **Lyrics**: No

Witchcraft - Madagascar


- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 215 pp.

Wolayta (African people) - Ethiopia
Women in Islam

**Geographic focus** Islamic Empire
**Period focus** 8th-13th century
**Individual / Group focus** Ibn al-'Arabi
**Length** 4 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No

Women - Iran - History

**Geographic focus** Iran
**Period focus** 18th-20th century
**Length** 5 pp.

Women musicians - China

**Geographic focus** China
**Period focus** 1600 BCE-906 CE
**Individual / Group focus** Musicologists
**Musical focus** Musicologists
**Length** 19 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477

Women musicians - Malawi

**Geographic focus** Malawi
**Period focus** 20th century
**Length** 18 pp.
**Lyrics** 1 song text

Women musicians, Medieval

**Geographic focus** Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia
**Period focus** Medieval period
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers and musicians
**Musical focus** Music; Song
**Length** 3 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Women musicians - Nigeria, Northern

**Geographic focus** Nigeria
**Period focus** Contemporary with reference to traditional
**Individual / Group focus** Women musicians; Composers
**Musical focus** Kimkim musical pot
**Length** 12 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Yes

Women poets
Anonymous. *Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

**Notes** 1. Sufi teachings.
**Geographic focus** Iraq
**Period focus** 8th century
**Individual / Group focus** Women poets
**Length** 3 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** Poem text
http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri

Anonymous. *Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

**Geographic focus** Iraq
**Period focus** 8th century
**Individual / Group focus** Women poets

Geographic focus  Cérdoba
Period focus  11th century
Individual / Group focus  Wallada, poet of Cérdoba
Musical focus  Lyric/ poetry composition
Length  7 pp.


Geographic focus  Arabia
Period focus  Medieval period
Individual / Group focus  Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen
Musical focus  Poetry
Length  23 pp.


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  711-1516
Individual / Group focus  Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus  Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length  16 pp.

Women's music

Leghlid, Said. Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes  1. Available through academia.edu.
Geographic focus  North Africa; Morocco
Period focus  Traditional music in contemporary Morocco
Individual / Group focus  Female singers
Musical focus  Songs
Length  10 pp.


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  8th-15th century
Individual / Group focus  Jewish musicians in al-Andalus
Musical focus  Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus
Length  66 pp.


Geographic focus  al-Andalus
Period focus  711-1516
Individual / Group focus  Women generally; Women musicians
Musical focus  Women's musical performance; Poetry
Length  16 pp.

Women's rights


Geographic focus  India
Period focus  6th century CE
Length  22 pp.

Women's songs

Chessin, Ethan. Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia. A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

Notes  1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.
Geographic focus  Somalia
Period focus  Traditional; 20th century
Individual / Group focus  Teachers
Musical focus  Folk music
Length  16 pp.

http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf

**Geographic focus** Northeastern Niger; West Africa  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Kel Ewey Tuareg - all those who formulate and transmit knowledge, including through song  
**Musical focus** Song and instrumental music used in rituals and for knowledge transmission  
**Length** 38 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Extracts from songs and tales

**Women, Shona**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe  
**Period focus** 20th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Artists  
**Length** 6 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415

**Women singers - Iraq**


**Geographic focus** `Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra  
**Period focus** 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers; `Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; `A Rib Alma'muniya  
**Musical focus** Music competitions; Majlis; Women's singing  
**Length** 20 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No

**Women singers, Medieval**


**Geographic focus** Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia  
**Period focus** Medieval period  
**Individual / Group focus** Women singers and musicians  
**Musical focus** Music; Song  
**Length** 3 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** Yes

**Women slaves**


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 7th-15th century  
**Length** 16 pp.

**Women slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Social conditions**


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?  
**Individual / Group focus** Qiyân - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies  
**Musical focus** Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis  
**Length** 341 pp.  
**Notation** Yes  
**Lyrics** No


**Geographic focus** Baghdad  
**Period focus** Abbasid period, 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus** Singing slave girls (qiyân)  
**Musical focus** Songs  
**Length** 5 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** no  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777

**Woodwind instruments**


**Geographic focus** Scotland  
**Period focus** 18th-19th century  
**Musical focus** Woodwind instruments - Scotland  
**Length** 4 pp.  
**Notation** No  
**Lyrics** No  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/841153


http://www.jstor.org/stable/841153

Geographic focus Bulgaria
Period focus 20th century-21st century
Individual / Group focus Musicians
Musical focus Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians
Length 2 pp. Notation No Lyrics No

Woodwind instruments - Asia
Geographic focus Asia, South
Period focus Traditional
Musical focus Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music
Length 10 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332

Woodwind instruments - Construction
Geographic focus England
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Woodwind instruments
Length 26 pp. Notation No Lyrics No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794

Work songs - Ethiopia
Wedekind, Klaus. Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.
Geographic focus Ethiopia
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Singers
Musical focus Songs
Length 36 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Yes [p. 30]
http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf

Work songs - South Africa
Geographic focus Southern Africa
Period focus 19th-20th century
Musical focus Traditional songs
Length 16 pp. Notation Yes Lyrics Few lines
http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193

Work songs - Yemen
Lambert, Jean. Yemen. Grove Music Online,
Geographic focus Yemen
Period focus Ancient and after
Length 7 pp.

World history
Notes 1. UCT Libraries: 382.09 CURT.
Geographic focus World
Period focus World history
Length 305 pp.

World history - Early works to 1800
Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus 869-883 CE
Length 229 pp.

World music anthology
Notes 1. Liner notes to CD - see Smithsonian/Folkways 2. See also Cowell entry.
Geographic focus Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey
Xhosa language

Dold, A.P. & Cocks, M.L. A preliminary list of Xhosa plant names from the Eastern Cape, South Africa.


Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 152 pp.

Xhosa poetry - History and criticism


Geographic focus South Africa
Period focus Traditional to contemporary
Individual / Group focus Singers; Poets
Musical focus Xhosa poetry; Study of genres; Composition practice
Length 366 pp.

Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu (China) - Antiquities


Geographic focus China
Period focus Antiquities
Length 558 pp.
https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruinso00steiuoft

Xylophone - Africa


Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Ethnomusicology
Length 14 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249759


Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus 17th century and after
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 9 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century CE
Musical focus Instruments
Length 24 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249989


Geographic focus Africa
Period focus 20th century
Length 1 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249812

Xylophone - Asia, Southeast


Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus Early-20th century
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Xylophone - History

Notes 1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’

Geographic focus Indian Ocean
Period focus Prehistoric
Individual / Group focus Musicologists
Musical focus Musicology

Xylophone - Indonesia

Geographic focus Africa; Indonesia
Period focus 17th century and after
Individual / Group focus Ethnomusicologists
Musical focus Musical instruments
Length 9 pp.

Y chromosome

Geographic focus Comoros
Period focus 700-900 CE and after
Length 6 pp.

Yachting

Geographic focus World wide
Period focus 500 BCE-21st century
Length 198 pp.

Yao (African people) - Mozambique

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 7 pp.

Yao (African people) - Tanzania

Geographic focus Tanzania; Mozambique
Period focus 20th century
Individual / Group focus Dancers
Musical focus Dance
Length 7 pp.

Yaquib Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.)
Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs. Yaquib Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus Iraq
Period focus Medieval
Length 9 pp.

Yemen - Music

Geographic focus Oman; Yemen
Period focus Traditional music recordings
Individual / Group focus Composers; Performers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Musical focus</strong></th>
<th>Music compilations: &quot;The Yemenite Jews&quot;; &quot;Oman: Traditional Arts of the Sultanate of Oman&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Length</strong></td>
<td>1 p.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notation</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyrics</strong></td>
<td>Audio recordings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Yezidis - Iraq**


- **Geographic focus**: Turkey; Iraq; Syria
- **Period focus**: 1075-20th century
- **Length**: 10 pp.
  - [http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1](http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1)

**Youth - Madagascar - Political activity**


- **Geographic focus**: Madagascar
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 397 pp.

**Zajal - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism**

Monroe, James T. Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

- **Geographic focus**: al-Andalus
- **Period focus**: Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times
- **Individual / Group focus**: Composers/performers of sung verses
- **Musical focus**: Poem/song texts - history, formal features
- **Length**: 27 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: Short quotes

**Zambezi River - History**


- **Geographic focus**: Zambezia
- **Period focus**: 16th-17th century
- **Length**: 4 pp.

**Zambezi River Valley - Social conditions**


- **Geographic focus**: Africa
- **Period focus**: 19th century?
- **Length**: 155 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: No

**Zambia - Description**


- **Geographic focus**: Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 31 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: No

**Zambia - Politics and government - 1964-1991**


- **Geographic focus**: Zambia
- **Period focus**: 20th century
- **Length**: 9 pp.
  - **Notation**: No
  - **Lyrics**: No

**Zanzibar**


- **Geographic focus**: Zanzibar; Indian Ocean
- **Period focus**: 19th-21st century
- **Length**: 20 pp.

**Zanzibar - History - 1890-1964**


- **Geographic focus**: East Africa
- **Period focus**: 1880-1920
- **Length**: 34 pp.
**Zimbabwe - Antiquities**


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities
**Period focus** Ancient
**Length** 6 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651


**Geographic focus** Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)
**Period focus** 14th-16th century
**Length** 25 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

**Geographic focus** South Africa; Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 1st-19th century
**Length** 161 pp.


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** Antiquity to 21st century
**Length** 5 pp.
**Notation** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677


**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 19th century and after
**Length** 11 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675

**Zimbabwe - Civilization**


**Geographic focus** Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)
**Period focus** 14th-16th century
**Length** 25 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390

**Zimbabwe culture**


**Geographic focus** Southern Africa
**Period focus** 1st and early 2nd millennium CE
**Length** 29 pp.
http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836


**Geographic focus** Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe
**Period focus** 10th-11th century
**Length** 22 pp.
**Notation** No
**Lyrics** No
http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424

**Zimbabwe - History**

Zimbabwean chronology [1890-1980]


**Notes** 1. UCT Libraries: 968.9104 MART; BA 968.91 MART.

**Geographic focus** Zimbabwe
**Period focus** 19th-20th century
**Length** 4 pp.

**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**: 19th century and after  
**Length**: 11 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130675

**Zimbabwe - History - Ndebele Insurrection, 1896**

Baden-Powell, R. S. S. *The Matabele campaign 1896: being a narrative of the campaign in suppressing the native rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland*. London: Methuen, 1900.

**Notes**
1. UCT Libraries: African Studies Library: BAA 968.92 BADE.

**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**: 19th century  
**Length**: 152 pp.

**Zimbabwe - Politics and government - 21st century**


**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**: 21st century  
**Length**: 3 pp.  

**Zimbabwe - Songs and music**


**Geographic focus**: Zimbabwe  
**Period focus**: 20th-21st century  
**Musical focus**: Popular music; Music in society  
**Length**: 14 pp.

**Ziryab**


**Notes**
1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

**Geographic focus**: Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)  
**Period focus**: 710-1492 CE  
**Individual / Group focus**: Composers; Performers  
**Musical focus**: Poetic genres; Musical instruments  
**Length**: 8 pp.

**Ziryab [Abu 'l-Hasan `Ali ibn Nafi']**


**Notes**

**Geographic focus**: Muslim Spain  
**Period focus**: 8th-18th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Musicians in Muslim Spain  
**Musical focus**: Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this  
**Length**: 25 pp.

**Ziryab, Ali ibn Nafi, active 9th century - Biography**


**Geographic focus**: Mediterranean - Cordova  
**Period focus**: 9th century  
**Individual / Group focus**: Musician/ composer/ teacher  
**Musical focus**: Biography of Ziryab (musician)  
**Length**: 17 pp.  
http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09503110902875475
Zither

**Geographic focus**  Asia  
**Period focus**  Early to 21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Instruments  
**Length**  9 pp.  
http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831

Zither - History

**Notes**  1. [Draft for circulation and comment]. Prepared for a special issue of ‘African Archaeological Review’  
**Geographic focus**  Indian Ocean  
**Period focus**  Prehistoric  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicologists  
**Musical focus**  Musicology  
**Length**  23 ppp.

Zoroastrianism

**Geographic focus**  Iran  
**Period focus**  Overview  
**Length**  6 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti

Zoroastrianism - China

**Geographic focus**  Iran; China  
**Period focus**  Pre-Islamic period  
**Length**  14 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/chinese-iranian-i

Zoroastrians

**Geographic focus**  Iran; Persia  
**Period focus**  1500-500 BCE  
**Length**  7 pp.  
http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people

Zurna (Musical instrument)

**Notes**  1. DVD produced by the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Versions in Bulgarian and English (English narration and subtitles). 39 minutes. Colour, DVD. Not distributed commercially.  
**Geographic focus**  Bulgaria  
**Period focus**  20th century-21st century  
**Individual / Group focus**  Musicians  
**Musical focus**  Folk music - Bulgaria; Musicians  
**Length**  2 pp.  